

Access Server

Administrator's Reference Guide

Sales Office: +1 (301) 975-1000
Technical Support: +1 (301) 975-1007
E-mail: support@patton.com
WWW: www.patton.com

Document Number: **107001U Rev. B**
Part Number: **O7MDAS-ARG-B**
Revised: **March 12, 2001**

Patton Electronics Company, Inc.
7622 Rickenbacker Drive
Gaithersburg, MD 20879 USA
Voice: +1 (301) 975-1000
Fax: +1 (301) 869-9293
Technical Support: +1 (301) 975-1007
Technical Support e-mail: support@patton.com
WWW: www.patton.com

Copyright © 2000, 2001, Patton Electronics Company. All rights reserved.

The information in this document is subject to change without notice. Patton Electronics assumes no liability for errors that may appear in this document.

The software described in this document is furnished under a license and may be used or copied only in accordance with the terms of such license.

Contents

About this guide	25
Audience.....	25
Structure.....	25
Typographical conventions used in this document.....	26
General conventions	26
Mouse conventions	27
1 Introduction	29
Introduction	30
Logging into the HTTP/HTML Administration Pages	30
HTTP/HTML and SNMP Object Format	30
Saving HTTP/HTML Object Changes	31
2 Home	33
Introduction	34
Operating Status Variables	35
Active Calls (diActive)	35
Peak Active Calls (diMaxActive)	35
Percentage CPU Idle (boxIdleTime)	35
DSPs Not Working (dspFailed)	35
Total DRAM Detected (boxDetectedMemory)	35
Running Since Last Boot (sysUpTime)	35
Immediate Actions	36
3 Import/Export	37
Introduction	38
Export Configuration	38
Import Configuration.....	40
4 Alarms	41
Introduction	42
Displaying the Alarms window	42
Alarm Response Outputs	43
Minor Alarm Syslog Priority (minSyslogPriority)	44
Major Alarm Syslog Priority (majorSyslogPriority)	44
Minor Alarm Trap IP (minorTrapIp)	44
Major Alarm Trap IP (majorTrapIp)	44
Clear All Alarms	44
Alarms	44
Alarm ID	44
Alarm Name	44
Alarm Time	44
Alarm Count	44

Generate Alarm	44
Clear Alarm	44
Modify Response—Configuring the alarm response system.....	45
Minor Alarm Syslog Priority (minSyslogPriority)	45
Major Alarm Syslog Priority (majorSyslogPriority)	45
Minor Alarm Trap IP (minorTrapIp)	45
Major Alarm Trap IP (majorTrapIp)	45
Modify Alarms—Configuring alarm severity levels	46
5 Authentication.....	49
Introduction	50
Displaying the Authentication window.....	50
The Statistics section	51
Validated authentications (auAuthenticationsValidTotal)	51
Validated via primary server (auAuthenticationsValidPrimary)	51
Validated via secondary server (auAuthenticationsValidSecondary)	51
Validated via static database (auAuthenticationsValidStatic)	51
Denied authentications (auAuthenticationsDenied)	51
Primary server retries (auPrimaryServerRetrys)	51
Secondary server retries (auSecondaryServerRetrys)	51
Accounting server retries (auAccountingServerRetrys)	51
Primary server timeouts (auPrimaryServerTimeouts)	51
Secondary server timeouts (auSecondaryServerTimeouts)	51
Accounting server timeouts (auAccountingServerTimeouts)	51
Maximum Response Time	51
Last Response Time	52
Setting Up Authentication.....	52
Validation (auValidation)	52
Host Address (auHostAddress)	53
Secondary Host Address (auSecondaryHostAddress)	53
Host Port (auHostPort)	53
Timeout (auTimeout)	53
Retries (auRetrys)	53
Secret (auSecret)	53
NAS Identifier (auNASIdentifier)	54
Accounting Address (auAcctAddress)	54
Secondary Accounting Address (auSecondaryAcctAddress)	54
Accounting Port (auAcctPort)	54
Accounting Enable (auAccountingEnable)	54
Radius Packet Format (auRadiusPacketFormat)	54
Static User Authentication.....	55
ID (suID)	55
Username (suUsername)	55
Password (suPassword)	55

Service (suService)	55
Service IP (suServiceIP)	57
Service Port (suServicePort)	57
Filter ID (suFilterId)	57
6 DAX	59
Introduction	60
Configuring the DAX.....	60
Circuit Type (daxClockMode)	60
Main Reference (daxClockMainRef)	61
Fallback Reference (daxClockFallbackRef)	61
Clock Status (daxClockFailure)	62
7 Dial In.....	63
Introduction.....	67
Dial In main window	68
Active Calls (diActive)	68
Peak Active Calls (diMaxActive)	68
Total Calls (diTotalCallAttempts)	68
Call ID (diactIndex)	68
Call ID (diactIndex)	68
ML ID (diactMultiIndex)	68
User (diactusername)	68
State (diactState)	68
Duration (diactSessionTime)	68
Disconnect Reason (diactTerminateReason)	69
Modulation (diactModulation)	69
Connect Speed (diactSpeed)	69
Dial In Details.....	70
Dial In Modify window.....	71
Modify Login	72
IP Address Pool (diIpPool)	72
Login Technique (diLoginTechnique)	72
Username Prompt (diUsernamePrompt)	73
Password Prompt (diPasswordPrompt)	73
Initial Banner (diBanner)	73
Modify Service	73
Default Service (diService)	73
Default IP Service (diServiceIP)	73
Default Service Port (diServicePort)	74
Force Next Hop (diForceNextHop)	74
Modify Domain Name Server	74
Primary Domain Name Server (diPrimaryDNS)	74
Secondary Domain Name Server (diSecondaryDNS)	74
Primary WINS (diPrimaryWINS)	74

Secondary WINS (diSecondaryWINS)	74
Modify Attempts	75
Failure Banner (diFailureBanner)	75
Login Attempts Allowed (diAllowAttempts)	75
Modify Configuration	75
Link Compression (diLinkCompression)	76
Default Max Receive Unit (diConfigInitialMRU)	76
Allow Magic Number Negotiation (diConfigMagicNumber)	76
Frame Check Sequence Size (diConfigFcsSize)	76
Compression (diIpConfigCompression)	76
MultiLink (diConfigMultilink)	76
MultiBox (diConfigMMP)	76
Modify Maximum Time	77
Maximum Session Time (min) (diSessionTimeout)	77
Maximum Idle Time (min) (diIdleTimeout)	77
Time to login (sec) (diLoginTimeout)	77
Call History Timeout (min) (diLingerTime)	77
Modify Modem Configuration	78
V34 (diModemV34Enable)	78
V32 (diModemV32Enable)	78
V22 (diModemV22Enable)	78
V21(diModemV21Enable)	79
MaxSpeed (diModemMaxSpeed)	79
MinSpeed (diModemMinSpeed)	79
Guard Tone (diModemGuardTone)	79
CarrierLossDuration (diModemCarrierLossDuration)	79
Billing Delay (diBillingDelay)	79
Retrain (diModemRetrain)	79
TxLevel (diModemTxLevel)	79
Protocol (diModemProtocol)	80
Compression (diModemCompression)	80
Dial In User Statistics window.....	81
Call Identification	82
Call ID: (diactIndex)	82
State (diactState)	82
Username (diactUsername)	82
Password (diactPassword)	82
Shared Unique ID (diactMultiIndex)	82
Protocol (diactProtocol)	82
Security Level (diactAccessLevel)	83
DSP Link (diactDSPIndex)	83
Interface Link (diactIFIndex)	83
WAN Link (diactLinkIndex)	83
Time Slot (diactSlotIndex)	83

IP Address (diactIP)	83
Port # on Remote Machine (diactPort)	83
Session	83
Start time of call (diactSessionStartTime)	83
Time Call Is/Was Active (diactSessionTime)	83
Minutes Until Timeout (diactRemainingIdle)	83
Time Left In Session (diactRemainingSession)	83
Termination Reason (diactTerminateReason)	84
State at termination (diactTerminateState)	87
PPP Statistics	87
Bad Address (diStatBadAddresses)	88
Bad Controls (diStatBadControls)	88
Packets Too Long (diStatPacketTooLongs)	88
Bad Frame Check Sequences (diStatBadFCSs)	88
LCP Statistics	88
Local MRU (diStatLocalMRU)	88
Remote MRU (diStatRemoteMRU)	88
Local Multilink MRRU (diStatLcpLocalMRRU)	88
Remote Multilink MRRU (diStatLcpRemoteMRRU)	88
LCP Authentication (LCPAuthOptions)	88
ACC Map (diStatLocalToPeerACCMAP)	89
Peer-Local ACC Map (diStatPeerToLocalACCMAP)	89
Local-Remote PPP Protocol Comprsn (diStatLocalToRemoteProtComp)	89
Remote-Local PPP Protocol Comprsn (diStatRemoteToLocalProtComp)	89
Local-Remote AC Comprsn (diStatLocalToRemoteACComp)	89
Remote-Local AC Comprsn (diStatRemoteToLocalACComp)	89
Transmit Frame Check Seq. Size (diStatTransmitFcsSize)	90
Receive Frame Check Seq. Size (diStatReceiveFcsSize)	90
IP	90
Operational Status (diIpOperStatus)	90
Local-Remote VJ Protocol Comprsn (diIpLocalToRemoteCompProt)	90
Remote-Local VJ Protocol Comprsn (diIpRemoteToLocalCompProt)	90
Remote Max Slot ID (diIpRemoteMaxSlotId)	90
Local Max Slot ID (diIpLocalMaxSlotId)	91
Force Next Hop (diForceNextHop)	91
Filters (diStatIpFilterAtoJ)	91
Phone	91
Number Called (diactNumberDialed)	92
Number Called From (diactCallingPhone)	92
Data	92
Octets Sent (diactSentOctets)	92
Octets Received (diActReceivedOctets)	92
Packets Sent (diactSentDataFrames)	92
Packets Received (diactReceivedDataFrames)	92

Bad Packets (diactErrorFrames)	92
Physical Layer	92
Connection Modulation (diactModulation)	92
Transmit Connection Speed (diactSpeed)	93
Receive Connection Speed (diactSpeed)	93
Error Correction (diactErrorCorrection)	93
Data Compression Protocol (diactCompression)	93
Modulation Symbol Rate (diactSymbolRate)	93
Locally Initiated Renegotiates (diactLocalRenegotiates)	93
Locally Initiated Retrains (diactLocalRetrains)	93
Remote Initated Renegotiates (diactRemoteRenegotiates)	93
Remote Initated Retrains (diactRemoteRetrains)	93
8 Dial Out	95
Introduction	97
Dial Out Main Window.....	97
Total Active Calls (doActive)	97
User (doactUsername)	97
State (doactState)	98
Session Time (doactSessionTime)	98
Disconnect Reason (doactTerminateReason)	98
Dial Out Details window	99
Dial Out Modify window.....	100
Modify Login	100
TCP Port (doTcpPort)	100
TCP Type (doServiceType)	100
Restrict to Lan (doRestrictToLan)	101
Login Technique (doLoginTechnique)	101
Username Prompt (doUsernamePrompt)	101
Password Prompt (doPasswordPrompt)	101
Initial Banner (doBanner)	101
Modify Attempts	101
Failure Banner (doFailureBanner)	101
Login Attempts Allowed (doAllowAttempts)	101
Modify Maximum Time	102
Maximum Session Time (doSessionTimeout)	102
Maximum Idle Time (doIdleTimeout)	102
Time to Login (sec) (doLoginTimeout)	103
Call History Timeout (min) (doLingerTime)	103
Modify Modem Configuration	103
ISDN (doModemISDNEnable)	103
V34 (doModemV34Enable)	103
V32 (doModemV32Enable)	103
V22 (doModemV22Enable)	103

V21 (doModemV21Enable)	103
Maximum Speed (doModemMaxSpeed)	104
Minimum Speed (doModemMinSpeed)	104
Guard Tone (doModemGuardTone)	104
Carrier Loss Duration (doModemCarrierLossDuration)	104
Retrain (doModemRetrain)	104
Tx Level (doModemTxLevel)	104
Protocol (doModemProtocol)	104
Compression (doModemCompression)	105
Restrict Modification (doModemRestrictMods)	105
Dial Out User Statistics window.....	105
Unique ID	106
Current Progress (doactState)	106
DSP Link (doactDSPIndex)	106
WAN Link (doactLinkIndex)	106
Time Slot (doactSlotIndex)	107
Session	107
Time Call Is/Was Active (doactSessionTime)	107
Minutes Until Timeout (doactRemainingIdle)	107
Time Left In Session (doactRemainingSession)	107
Phone	107
Number Called (doactNumberDialed)	107
Data	107
Octets Sent (doactSentOctets)	108
Octets Received (doactReceivedOctets)	108
Physical Layer	108
Connection Modulation (doactModulation)	108
Connection Speed (doactSpeed)	108
Error Correction Protocol (doactErrorCorrection)	108
Data Compression Protocol (doactCompression)	109
Modulation Symbol Rate (doactSymbolRate)	109
Locally Initiated Renegotiates (doactLocalRenegotiates)	109
Locally Initiated Retrains (doactLocalRetrains)	109
Remote Initiated Renegotiates (doactRemoteRenegotiates)	109
Remote Initiated Retrains (doactRemoteRetrains)	109
9 Drop and Insert.....	111
Introduction	112
Drop and Insert main window.....	112
Session Timeout (drSessionTimeout)	112
Call History Timeout (drLingerTime)	112
Active Calls (drActive)	112
Session ID (dractIndex)	112
Originating Link (dractLinkIndex)	112

Originating Channel (dractChannel)	113
Passed to Link (dractPassLinkIndex)	113
Passed to Channel (dractPassChannel)	113
Number Dialed (dractNumberDialed)	113
Calling Number (dractCallingPhone)	113
Session Time (dractSessionTime)	113
Remaining Time (dractRemainingSession)	113
State (dractState)	113
10 Digital Signal Processing (DSP).....	115
Introduction	117
DSP Settings main window	117
DSP Detected (dspDetected)	117
DSP Available (dspAvailable)	117
DSP Failed (dspFailed)	117
DSP Fail Mask (dspFailMask)	117
DSP Configuration (dspConfiguration)	118
DSP Index (dspIndex)	118
DSP State (dspState)	118
Admin State (dspDesiredState)	118
DSP Use (dspUse)	119
Connects (dspSuccessfullyConnects)	119
Fails (dspFailedConnects)	119
DSP information window.....	120
Status	120
DSP State (dspState)	120
Used By: (dspUse)	121
Desired DSP State (dspDesiredState)	121
Call Statistics	121
Originating Calls (dspOriginatingCalls)	121
Answering Calls (dspAnsweringCalls)	121
Local Disconnects (dspLocalDisconnects)	121
Successful Connects (dspSuccessfulConnects)	122
Failed Connects (dspFailedConnects)	122
Local Halts (dspLocalHalts)	122
MFR2 Starts (dspMfr2Starts)	122
MFR2 Stops (dspMfr2Stops)	122
Local Retrain Shutdowns (dspLocalRetrainShutdown)	122
Remote Retrains (dspRemoteRetrains)	122
Remote Renegotiates (dspRemoteRenegotiates)	122
Local Renegotiates (dspLocalRenegotiates)	122
Local Retrains (dspLocalRetrains)	122
Remote Offline (dspRemoteOffline)	122
Small PPP (dspSmallPPP)	122

Non-7E Termination (dspNon7ETermination)	122
Bad Termination Bits (dspBadTerminationBits)	122
System Counts	123
Page Requests(dspPageRequests)	123
Spurious Rx Interrupt (dspSpuriousRxInterrupt)	123
Spurious Tx Interrupt (dspSpuriousTxInterrupt)	123
Command Timeout (dspCommandTimeout)	123
Status Buffer Out Of Sync (dspStatusBufferOutOfSynch)	123
Command Extended Wait (dspCommandExtendedWait)	123
Bad Rx Pointers (dspBadRxPointers)	124
Receive Buffer Overflow (dspReceiveBufferOverflow)	124
Tx Interrupt When Not Online (dspTxInterruptWhenNotOnline)	124
Bad Tx Pointers (dspBadTxPointers)	124
Debug Statistics	124
Reserved A (dspReservedA)	124
Reserved B (dspReservedB)	124
Reserved C (dspReservedC)	124
Reserved D (dspReservedD)	124
11 Ethernet.....	125
Introduction	126
Ethernet statistics.....	126
Alignment Errors (dot3StatsAlignmentErrors)	126
FCS Errors (dot3StatsFCSErrors)	126
Single Collision Frames (dot3StatsSingleCollisionFrames)	126
Multiple Collision Frames (dot3StatsMultipleCollisionFrames)	126
SQE Test Errors (dot3StatsSQETestErrors)	126
Deferred Transmissions (dot3StatsDeferredTransmissions)	126
Late Collisions (dot3StatsLateCollisions)	127
Excessive Collisions (dot3StatsExcessiveCollisions)	127
Other Errors (dot3StatsInternalMacTransmitErrors)	127
Carrier Sense Errors (dot3StatsCarrierSenseErrors)	127
Received Frames Too Long (dot3StatsFrameTooLongs)	127
Other Received Errors (dot3StatsInternalMacReceiveErrors)	127
Chip Set ID (dot3StatsEtherChipSet)	127
12 Filter IP	129
Introduction	130
Defining a filter	130
Name (filterIpName)	131
Direction (filterIpDirection)	131
Action (filterIpAction)	132
Source IP (filterIpSourceIp)	132
Source IP Mask (filterIpSourceMask)	132
Destination IP (filterIpDestinationIp)	132

Destination Mask (filterIpDestinationMask)	132
Source Port (FilterIpSourcePort)	132
Action (filterIpSourcePortCmp)	132
Destination Port (filterIpDestinationPort)	133
Action (filterIpDestinationPortCmp)	133
Protocol (filterIpProtocol)	133
TCP Established (filterIpTcpEstablished)	133
Default for dialin (filterIpDefaultDialin)	133
13 Frame Relay.....	135
Introduction	137
Configuring a Frame Relay link.....	137
Line Configuration	137
WAN Channel Assignment main screen	138
Configuring Frame Relay link parameters.....	139
The Frame Relay main window	139
Link: X Status (framerelStatus)	139
HDLC Statistics on Link	140
Transmit (Bits/Sec) (framerelTxOctets)	140
Receive (Bits/Sec) (framerelRxOctets)	140
No Buffers Available (framerelRxNoBufferAvailable)	140
Data Overflow (framerelRxDataOverflow)	140
Message Ends (framerelRxMessageEnds)	140
Packets Too Long (framerelRxPacketTooLong)	140
Overflow (framerelRxOverflow)	140
Aborts (FramerelRxAbort)	140
Bad CRC (framerelRxBadCrc)	140
Invalid Frames (framerelRxInvalidFrame)	140
Tx Underruns (framerelTxUnderrun)	140
LINK Resets (framerelResets)	140
Produce Status Change Trap (frTrapState)	140
DLMI window	141
Data Link Protocol	142
DLCI Length	142
Polling Interval (T391)	142
Full Enquiry Interval (N391)	142
Error Threshold (N392)	142
Monitored Events (N393)	142
Max Virtual Circuits	142
LMI Interface	142
Bidirectional Polling	143
Polling Verification (T392)	143
Configuring Permanent Virtual Circuits	143
DLCI window	143

DLCI (frCircuitDlci)	144
Interface # (FrameIPInterfaceNum)	144
State (frCircuitState)	144
Committed Burst (bits) (frCircuitCommittedBurst)	145
Excess Burst (bits) (frCircuitExcessBurst)	145
Throughput (bits) (frCircuitThroughput)	145
IP Address (FrameIPAddr)	145
Congestion (frameEnableCongestion)	145
Adding DLCIs	145
Configuring IP routing with a Frame Relay Link.....	145
Adding a route	146
Link Status and the IP Forwarding	147
14 ICMP	149
Introduction	150
Modify ICMP redirect action	150
Block ICMP redirects (boxBlockIcmpRedirects)	150
ICMP Receive/Send Messages window.....	150
Total Received/Sent (icmpInMsgs, icmpOutMsgs)	151
w/Errors (icmpInErrors, icmpOutErrors)	151
Destinations Unreachable (IcmpInDestUnreachs, IcmpOutDestUnreachs)	151
Times Exceeded (icmpInTimeExcds, icmpOutTimeExcds)	151
Parameter Problems (icmpInParmProbs, icmpOutParmProbs)	151
Source Quenchs (icmpInSrcQuenchs, icmpOutSrcQuenchs)	151
Redirects (icmpInRedirects, icmpOutRedirects)	152
Echos (icmpInEchos, icmpOutEchos)	152
Echo Repls (icmpInReps, icmpOutReps)	152
Time Stamps (icmpInTimestamps, icmpInTimestamps)	152
Time Stamp Repls (icmpInTimestampsReps) (icmpOutTimestampsReps)	152
Address Mask Requests (icmpInAddrMasks) (icmpOutAddrMasks)	152
Address Mask Repls (icmpInAddrMasksReps) (icmpOutAddrMasksReps)	152
15 Interfaces	153
Introduction	154
Interfaces main window	154
Number (ifIndex)	154
Type (ifType)	155
Admin Stat (ifAdminStatus)	155
Operational Status)	155
Interface Details	156
Description (ifDescr)	156
Type (ifType)	156
Max Transfer Unit (ifMTU)	157
Speed (ifSpeed)	157
Physical Address (ifPhysAddress)	157

Admin Stat (ifAdminStatus)	157
Operational Status (ifOperStatus)	157
Last Change (ifLastChange)	157
Received Octets (ifInOctets)	157
Received Unicast Packets (ifUcastPkts)	157
Received Non-Unicast Packets (ifNUcastPkts)	157
Received and Discarded w/No Errs (ifInDiscards)	158
Received Errored Packets (ifInErrors)	158
Received w/Unknown Protocol (ifInUnknownProtos)	158
Transmitted Octets (ifOutOctets)	158
Requested Unicast Packets (ifOutUcastPkts)	158
Requested Non-Unicast Packets (ifOutNUcastPkts)	158
Requested and Discarded w/No Errs (ifOutDiscards)	158
Requested Errored Packets (ifOutErrors)	158
Output Packet Queue Length (ifOutQLen)	158
16 IP.....	159
Introduction	161
IP main window	161
Forwarding (ipForwarding)	162
Default Time-To-Live (ipDefaultTTL)	162
Total Datagrams Received (ipInReceives)	162
Discarded for Header Errors (ipInHdrErrors)	162
Discarded for Address Errors (ipInAddrErrors)	162
Forwarded Datagrams (ipForwDatagrams)	162
Discarded for Unknown Protos (ipInUnknownProtos)	162
Discarded w/No Errors (ipInDiscards)	162
Total Deliveries (ipInDelivers)	163
Out Requests (ipOutRequests)	163
Out Discards (ipOutDiscards)	163
Discarded for No Routes (ipOutNoRoutes)	163
Reassembly Timeout (ipReasmTimeout)	163
# of Reassembled Fragments (ipReasmReqds)	163
# Successfully Reassembled (ipReasmOKs)	163
Reassembly Failures (ipReasmFails)	163
# Fragmented OK (ipFragOKs)	164
# Fragmented Failed (ipFragFails)	164
# Fragments Created (ipFragCreates)	164
# Valid but Discarded (ipRoutingDiscards)	164
Modify	164
Forwarding (ipForwarding)	164
Default Time-To-Live (ipDefaultTTL)	164
Addressing Information	165
IP addressing Information Details	165

Entry Interface Index (ipAdEntIfIndex)	165
Entry Subnet Mask (ipAdEntNetMask)	165
Entry Broadcast Address (ipAdEntBcastAddr)	165
Entry Reassembly Maximum Size (ipAdEntReasmMaxSize)	165
Routing Information	166
Destination (ipRouteDest)	166
Mask (ipRouteMask)	167
Gateway (RouteGateway)	167
Cost (RouteCost)	167
Interface (ipRouteIfIndex)	167
State (RouteState)	167
Add a route:	167
Advanced...	167
O/S forwarding table window.....	168
Destination (ipRouteDest)	168
Mask (ipRouteMask)	168
Next Hop (ipRouteNextHop)	168
Interface (ipRouteIfIndex)	168
Type (ipRouteType)	168
Protocol (ipRouteProto)	169
Info (ipRouteInfo)	169
IP Routing Destination window.....	170
Route Destination (ipRouteDest)	170
Mask (ipRouteMask)	170
Interface (ipRouteIfIndex)	170
Protocol (ipRouteProto)	170
Seconds Since Updated (ipRouteAge)	171
Tag (RouteTag)	171
Gateway (RouteGateway)	171
Cost (RouteCost)	171
State (RouteState)	171
Address Translation Information.....	171
Interface (ipNetToMediaEntry)	171
Net Address (ipNetToMediaNetAddress)	172
Physical (ipNetToMediaPhysAddress)	172
Type (ipNetToMediaType)	172
17 MFR Version 2	173
Introduction	175
MFR Version 2 main window	175
Line Signalling	175
Country (lineSigCountry)	175
Idle Code (lineSigIdleCode)	175
Forward Seize (lineSigForwardSeize)	176

Back Acknowledge (lineSigBackAck)	176
Back Answer (lineSigBackAnswer)	176
Minimum Transition Time (lineSigMinTransTime)	176
Minimum Detection Time (lineSigMinDetectTime)	176
Protocol Timeout (lineSigProtoTimeout)	176
Interregister Signalling.....	176
Called Number	176
Total Digits (interRegCalledNumDig).....	176
First and Middle Response Code (interRegCalledNumFirst).....	176
Last Response Code (interRegCalledNumLast)	176
Calling Number	176
Total Digits (interRegCallingNumDig).....	176
First and Middle Response Code (interRegCallingNumFirst).....	176
Last Response Code (interRegCallingNumLast).....	176
MFR Version 2—Modify	177
Line Signalling	177
Country (lineSigCountry)	178
Idle Code (lineSigIdleCode)	178
Forward Seize (lineSigForwardSeize)	179
Back Acknowledge (lineSigBackAck)	179
Back Answer (lineSigBackAnswer)	180
Minimum Transition Time (lineSigMinTransTime)	180
Minimum Detection Time (lineSigMinDetectTime)	180
Protocol Timeout (lineSigProtoTimeout)	180
Interregister Signalling	180
Called Number	181
Total Digits (interRegCalledNumDig).....	181
First and Middle Response Code (interRegCalledNumFirst).....	181
Last Response Code (interRegCalledNumLast)	181
Calling Number	182
Total Digits (interRegCallingNumDig).....	182
First and Middle Response Code (interRegCallingNumFirst).....	182
Last Response Code (interRegCallingNumLast).....	182
18 RIP Version 2.....	185
Introduction	186
RIP Version 2 main window.....	186
Route Changes Made (rip2GlobalRouteChanges)	186
Responses Sent (rip2GlobalQueries)	186
Adding a RIP address	186
RIP Version 2—Configuration.....	187
Address (rip2IfConfAddress)	187
Domain (rip2IfConfDomain)	187
Authentication Type (rip2IfConfAuthType)	188

Authentication Key (rip2IfConfAuthKey)	188
Send (rip2IfConfSend)	188
Receive (rip2IfConfReceive)	188
Metric (rip2IfConfDefaultMetric)	188
Status (rip2IfConfStatus)	189
RIP Version 2 (Statistics).....	189
Subnet IP Address (rip2IfStatAddress)	189
Bad Packets (rip2IfStatRcvBadPackets)	189
Bad Routes (rip2IfStatRcvBadRoutes)	189
Sent Updates (rip2IfStatSentUpdates)	189
Status (rip2IfStatStatus)	189
19 SNMP	191
Introduction	192
SNMP window.....	192
In	192
Packets (snmpInPkts)	192
Bad Version (snmpInBadVersions)	192
Bad Community Names (snmpInBadCommunityNames)	193
Bad Community Uses (snmpInBadCommunity)	193
ASN ParseErrors (snmpInASNParseErrs)	193
Error Status "Too Big" (snmpInTooBig)	193
No Such Names (snmpInNoSuchNames)	193
Bad Values (snmpInBadValues)	193
Error Status "Read Only" (snmpInReadOnly)	193
Generated Errors (snmpInGenErrs)	193
Get/Get Next Variables (snmpInTotalReqVars)	193
Set Variables (snmpInTotalSetVars)	193
Get Requests (snmpInGetRequests)	193
Get Next Requests (snmpInGetNexts)	194
Set Requests (snmpInSetRequests)	194
Get Responses (snmpInGetResponses)	194
Traps (snmpInTraps)	194
Out	194
Out Packets (snmpOutPkts)	194
Error Status "Too Big" (snmpOutTooBig)	194
No Such Names (snmpOutNoSuchNames)	194
Bad Values (snmpOutBadValues)	194
Generated Errors (snmpOutGenErrs)	194
Get Requests (snmpOutGetRequests)	194
Get Next Requests (snmpOutGetNexts)	194
Set Requests (snmpOutSetRequests)	194
Get Responses (snmpOutGetResponses)	195
Traps (snmpOutTraps)	195

Authentication Failure Traps (snmpEnableAuthenTraps)	195
20 System	197
Introduction	199
System main window.....	199
CPU	200
Percentage CPU Idle (boxidletime)	200
Time Slices Fully Utilized (boxCPUcritical)	200
Time Slices 90% Utilized (boxCPUWarning)	200
SNMP and HTTP	200
Version (boxSnmpVersion)	200
Super User Password (boxSnmpMasterPassword)	200
User Password (boxSnmpMonitorPassword)	200
LAN IP	200
How to Obtain Address (boxIPAddressTechnique)	200
Address(boxIPAddress)	200
Mask(boxIPMask)	200
Manufacturer	201
Serial Number (boxManufactureDatecode)	201
PCB Revision (boxManufacturePcbRevision)	201
General Information (boxManufactureGeneralInfo)	201
Message Blocks	201
Packet Holding Message Blocks...	201
Total (boxMsgBlksConfigured)	201
Free (boxMsgBlksFree)	201
Total Time Waited (boxCountMsgBlkTaskWait)	201
Total Times Unavailable (boxCountMsgBlkUnavailable)	201
Operating System Heap Memory	202
Total Size (boxHeapSize)	202
Free (boxHeapFreeSpace)	202
Largest (boxHeapLargestSpace)	202
Enclosure System	203
Internal Temperature (boxTemperature)	203
Highest Temperature (boxMaxTemperature)	203
Payable features	203
Enable Payable Features (boxFeatureEnableKey)	203
Installation	203
Country (installCountry)	203
Other	203
Total DRAM Detected (boxDetectedMemory)	203
SystemID (sysObjectID)	203
Running Since Last Boot (sysUpTime)	203
System Manager (sysContact)	203
Box Name (sysName)	204

Physical Location (sysLocation)	204
System Services (sysServices)	204
Web Settings (boxBackgroundFlag)	204
Monitor Privilege (boxMonitorPrivilege)	204
System—Modify window	205
SNMP and HTTP	205
Version (boxSnmpVersion)	205
Super User Password (boxSnmpMasterPassword)	206
User Password (boxSnmpMonitorPassword)	206
LAN IP	206
Method to Obtain Address (boxIPAddressTechnique)	206
Address (boxIPAddress)	206
Mask (boxIPMask)	206
Payable Features	206
Enable Payable Features(boxFeatureEnableKey)	206
Installation	206
Country (installCountry)	207
Other	207
System Manager (sysContact)	207
Box Name (sysName)	207
Physical Location (sysLocation)	207
System Services (sysServices)	207
System—Packet Holding Message Blocks.....	207
Buffer Size (boxbuffersize)	208
No. of Buffers (boxbuffercount)	208
No. Free (boxbuffersfree)	208
No. of Tasks Waited (boxCountBufferTaskWait)	208
No. of Times Unavailable(boxCountBufferUnavailable)	208
21 System Log	209
Introduction	210
System Log Main Window	210
System Log—Modify	211
Daemons	211
SysLog Daemon IP Address(syslogDaemonIP)	211
SNMP Trap Daemon IP Address (syslogTrapIP)	211
Priority	211
Min Priority for SysLog Daemon (syslogDaemonPriority)	212
Min Priority for Console RS-232 (syslogConsolePriority)	212
Min Priority for Flash Storage (syslogFlashPriority)	212
Min Priority for SNMP Trap Daemon (syslogTrapPriority)	212
Min Priority for RAM (SyslogTablePriority)	213
Unix Facility (syslogUnixFacility)	213
Call Trace (syslogCallTrace)	214

- Maintenance214
 - Maintain Flash Storage (syslogFlashClear)214
- System Log—Volatile Memory.....215
 - Time (slTick)215
 - Message (slMessage)215
- System Log—Non-Volatile Memory216
 - Time (slfTick)216
 - Message (slfMessage)216
- 22 T1/E1 Link..... 217**
 - Introduction220
 - T1/E1 Link Activity main window221
 - Link (dsx1LineIndex)221
 - Type (dsx1LineType)221
 - Circuit ID (dsx1CircuitIdentifier)222
 - Line Status (dsx1LineStatus).....222
 - Failure States222
 - Far End Alarm Failure222
 - Alarm Indication Signal (AIS) Failure223
 - Loss Of Frame Failure223
 - Loss Of Signal Failure223
 - Loopback Pseudo-Failure223
 - TS16 Alarm Indication Signal Failure223
 - Loss Of MultiFrame Failure223
 - Far End Loss Of Multiframe Failure223
 - SNMP MIB definition224
 - Line Status—Configuration.....225
 - Time Elapsed (dsx1TimeElapsed)226
 - Valid Intervals (dsx1ValidIntervals)226
- WAN Circuit Configuration—Modify.....227
 - Line Interface Settings228
 - Circuit ID (dsx1CircuitIdentifier)228
 - Line Type (dsx1LineType) Type (dsx1LineType)228
 - Line Coding (dsx1LineCoding)229
 - Transmit Clock Source (dsx1TransmitClockSource)229
 - Receive Equalizer (linkRxEqualizer)229
 - Line Build Out (linkLineBuildOut)230
 - Yellow Alarm Format (linkYellowFormat)230
 - FDL (dsx1FDL)230
 - Signalling Settings230
 - Signal Mode (dsx1SignalMode)230
 - Robbed-Bit Signalling Protocol (linkSignalling)230
 - Message-Oriented Switch Type (linkIsdnSwitchType)231
 - Test Settings231

Force Yellow Alarm (linkYellowForce)	231
Loopback Config (dsx1LoopbackConfig)	231
Send Code (dsx1SendCode)	232
Error Injection (linkInjectError)	232
Line Status—Channel Assignment	232
1 through 30(slotIndex)	232
(slotFunction)	232
Near End Line Statistics—Current	233
Errored Seconds (dsx1CurrentESs)	233
Severely Errored Seconds (dsx1CurrentSESSs)	233
Severely Errored Frame Seconds (dsx1CurrentSEFSs)	233
Unavailable Seconds (dsx1CurrentUASs)	234
Controlled Slip Seconds (dsx1CurrentCSSs)	234
Path Code Violations (dsx1CurrentPCVs)	234
Line Errored Seconds (dsx1CurrentLESs)	234
Bursty ErroredSeconds (dsx1CurrentBESs)	234
Degraded Minutes (dsx1CurrentDMs)	234
Line Code Violations (dsx1CurrentLCVs)	234
Near End Line Statistics—History.....	235
Interval (dsx1IntervalNumber)	235
Errored Seconds (dsx1intervaless)	235
Severely Errored Seconds (dsx1IntervalSESSs)	235
Severely Errored Frame Seconds (dsx1IntervalSEFSs)	235
Unavailable Seconds (dsx1IntervalUASs)	235
Controlled Slip Seconds (dsx1IntervalCSSs)	236
Path Code Violations (dsx1IntervalPCVs)	236
Line Errored Seconds (dsx1IntervalLESs)	236
Bursty ErroredSeconds (dsx1IntervalBESs)	236
Degraded Minutes (dsx1IntervalDMs)	236
Line Code Violations (dsx1IntervalLCVs)	236
Near End Line Statistics—Totals.....	236
Errored Seconds (dsx1TotalESs)	236
Severely Errored Seconds (dsx1TotalSESSs)	237
Severely Errored Frame Seconds (dsx1TotalSEFSs)	237
Unavailable Seconds (dsx1TotalUASs)	237
Controlled Slip Seconds (dsx1TotalCSSs)	237
Path Code Violations (dsx1TotalPCVs)	237
Line Errored Seconds (dsx1TotalLESs)	237
Bursty ErroredSeconds (dsx1TotalBESs)	237
Degraded Minutes (dsx1TotalDMs)	237
Line Code Violations (dsx1TotalLCVs)	237
Far End Line Statistics—Current.....	238
Time Elapsed (dsx1FarEndTimeElapsed)	238
Errored Seconds (dsx1FarEndCurrentESs)	238

Severely Errored Seconds (dsx1FarEnd CurrentSESS)	238
Severely Errored Frame Seconds (dsx1FarEndCurrentSEFSs)	238
Unavailable Seconds (dsx1FarEndCurrentUASs)	238
Controlled Slip Seconds (dsx1FarEndCurrentCSSs)	238
Line Errored Seconds (dsx1FarEndCurrentLESs)	238
Path Code Violations (dsx1FarEndCurrentPCVs)	239
Bursty Errored Seconds (dsx1FarEndCurrentBESs)	239
Degraded Minutes (dsx1FarEndCurrentDMs)	239
Far End Line Statistics—History	239
Far End Interval (dsx1FarEndIntervalNumber)	239
Errored Seconds (dsx1FarEndIntervalESs)	239
Severely Errored Seconds (dsx1FarEndIntervalSESSs)	240
Severely Errored Frame Seconds (dsx1FarEndIntervalSEFSs)	240
Unavailable Seconds (dsx1FarEndIntervalUASs)	240
Controlled Slip Seconds (dsx1FarEndIntervalCSSs)	240
Path Code Violations (dsx1FarEndIntervalPCVs)	240
Line Errored Seconds (dsx1FarEndIntervalLESs)	240
Bursty Errored Seconds (dsx1FarEndIntervalBESs)	240
Degraded Minutes (dsx1FarEndIntervalDMs)	240
Line Code Violations (dsx1FarEndIntervalLCVs)	240
Far End Line Statistics—Totals	241
Errored Seconds (dsx1FarEndTotalESs)	241
Severely Errored Seconds (dsx1FarEndTotalSESSs)	241
Severely Errored Frame Seconds (dsx1FarEndTotalSEFSs)	241
Unavailable Seconds (dsx1FarEndTotalUASs)	241
Controlled Slip Seconds (dsx1FarEndTotalCSSs)	241
Line Errored Seconds (dsx1FarEndTotalLESs)	241
Path Code Violations (dsx1FarEndTotalPCVs)	241
Bursty Errored Seconds (dsx1FarEndTotalBESs)	242
Degraded Minutes (dsx1FarEndTotalDMs)	242
23 TCP	243
Introduction	244
TCP main window	244
Retransmit-Timeout Algorithm (tcpRtoAlgorithm)	244
Retransmit-Timeout Minimum (tcpRtoMin)	244
Retransmit-Timeout Maximum (tcpRtoMax)	244
Maximum Connections (tcpMaxConn)	245
Active Opens (tcpActiveOpens)	245
Passive Opens (tcpPassiveOpens)	245
Attempt/Fails (tcpAttemptFails)	245
ESTABLISHED Resets (tcpEstabResets)	245
Current ESTABLISHED (tcpCurrEstab)	245
Total Received (tcpInSegs)	245

Total Sent (tcpOutSegs)	245
Total Retransmitted (tcpRetransSegs)	245
Total Received in Error (tcpInErrs)	245
Total Sent w/RST Flag (tcpOutRsts)	245
TCP (Details)	246
Local Port (tcpConnLocalPort)	246
Remote Address (tcpConnRemAddress)	246
Remote Port (tcpConnRemPort)	246
State (tcpConnState)	246
24 UDP	249
Introduction	250
Handling of NETBIOS UDP Broadcasts (boxNetbiosUdpBridging)	250
Received (udpInDatagrams)	250
Received With No Ports (udpNoPorts)	250
Others Received with No Delivery (udpInErrors)	250
Sent (udpOutDatagrams)	250
Listener Table (udpTable)	251
Local Address (udpLocalAddress)	251
Local Port (udpLocalPort)	251
25 About.....	253
Introduction	254
Patton Electronics Company contact information	254
26 License.....	255
Introduction	256
End User License Agreement	256
1. Definitions:	256
2. Title:	257
3. Term:	257
4. Grant of License:	257
5. Warranty:	257
6. Termination:	257
A Supported RADIUS Attributes.....	259
Access-Accept Attributes.....	260
Access-Request Attributes	260
Accounting-Start Attributes.....	261
Accounting-Stop Attributes	262

About this guide

This guide describes configuring a Patton Electronics access server. This section describes the following:

- Who should use this guide (see “Audience”)
- How this document is organized (see “Structure”)
- Typographical conventions and terms used in this guide (see “Typographical conventions used in this document” on page 26)

Audience

This guide is intended for the following users:

- System administrators
- Operators
- Installers
- Maintenance technicians

Structure

This guide contains the following chapters:

- Chapter 1 describes configuring the Administration Page window
- Chapter 2 describes configuring the Home window
- Chapter 3 describes configuring the Import/Export window
- Chapter 4 describes configuring the Alarms window
- Chapter 5 describes configuring the Authentication window
- Chapter 6 describes configuring the DAX window
- Chapter 7 describes configuring the Dial In window
- Chapter 8 describes configuring the Dial Out window
- Chapter 9 describes configuring the Drop and Insert window
- Chapter 10 describes configuring the DSP window
- Chapter 11 describes configuring the Ethernet window
- Chapter 12 describes configuring the Filter IP window
- Chapter 13 describes configuring the Frame Relay window
- Chapter 14 describes configuring the ICMP window
- Chapter 15 describes configuring the Interfaces window
- Chapter 16 describes configuring the IP window

- Chapter 17 describes configuring the MFR Version 2 window
- Chapter 18 describes configuring the RIP Version 2 window
- Chapter 19 describes configuring the SNMP window
- Chapter 20 describes configuring the System window
- Chapter 21 describes configuring the System Log window
- Chapter 22 describes configuring the T1/E1 Ling window
- Chapter 23 describes configuring the TCP window
- Chapter 24 describes configuring the UDP window
- Chapter 25 describes the contents of the About window
- Chapter 26 describes the contents of the License window
- Appendix A lists supported RADIUS attributes

Typographical conventions used in this document

This section describes the typographical conventions and terms used in this guide.

General conventions

The procedures described in this manual use the following text conventions:

Table 1. Text conventions

Convention	Meaning
Futura bold type	Indicates the names of menu bar options.
<i>Italicized Futura type</i>	Indicates the names of options on pull-down menus.
Futura type	Indicates the names of fields or windows.
Garamond bold type	Indicates the names of command buttons that execute an action.
< >	Angle brackets indicate function and keyboard keys, such as <SHIFT>, <CTRL>, <C>, and so on.
Are you ready?	All system messages and prompts appear in the Courier font as the system would display them.
% dir *.*	Bold Courier font indicates where the operator must type a response or command

Mouse conventions

The following conventions are used when describing mouse actions:

Table 2. Mouse conventions

Convention	Meaning
Left mouse button	This button refers to the primary or leftmost mouse button (unless you have changed the default configuration).
Right mouse button	This button refers the secondary or rightmost mouse button (unless you have changed the default configuration)
Point	This word means to move the mouse in such a way that the tip of the pointing arrow on the screen ends up resting at the desired location.
Click	Means to quickly press and release the left or right mouse button (as instructed in the procedure). Make sure you do not move the mouse pointer while clicking a mouse button. Double-click means to press and release the same mouse button two times quickly
Drag	This word means to point the arrow and then hold down the left or right mouse button (as instructed in the procedure) as you move the mouse to a new location. When you have moved the mouse pointer to the desired location, you can release the mouse button.

Chapter 1 **Introduction**

Chapter contents

Introduction	30
Logging into the HTTP/HTML Administration Pages	30
HTTP/HTML and SNMP Object Format	30
Saving HTTP/HTML Object Changes	31

Introduction

You may configure the access server by using its internal HTTP/HTML Administration Pages. However, to enter into the HTTP/HTML pages, you must first define the LAN Address Technique, LAN IP Address, and LAN Subnet Mask for the access server. If you have not done so, please refer to the Getting Started Guide that came with your access server.

Logging into the HTTP/HTML Administration Pages

To log into the HTTP/HTML Administration pages, you must enter the 4-octet Internet Protocol (IP) (for example, *http://your.server.ip.address*) address as the Universal Resource Locator (URL) into a World-Wide Web (WWW) browser. After you enter the IP address, the access server will ask for your user name and password as shown in figure 1.

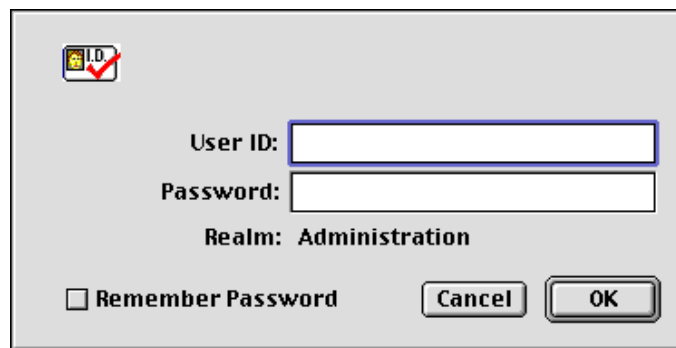


Figure 1. Access server login window

Your access server will accept the following default administrative passwords:

- superuser—this password carries full permission to change and view any parameters in the access server
- monitor—this password allows full viewing of any non-password oriented variables.

Note For security reasons, we recommend that you change these passwords immediately after initial configuration.

HTTP/HTML and SNMP Object Format

In this document, we shall describe the variables found on each of the internal HTTP/HTML pages. This description will include brief definitions of the Patton Enterprise MIB or SNMP MIB II object identifiers wherever applicable. The format of the variables will resemble figure 2.



Figure 2. HTTP/HTML and SNMP object format

Saving HTTP/HTML Object Changes

Sometimes you will need to save changes that you have made in the HTTP/HTML pages. Do the following to make changes to read/write variables:

1. Select the appropriate **Modify** screen.
2. Make changes to the desired parameter.
3. Click on the **Submit** button.
4. Return to the **HOME** screen.
5. Click on the **Record Current Configuration** button.

Note Make sure you follow steps 1 through 5 when modifying the HTTP/HTML pages. Otherwise, your changes will be lost when the access server is power-cycled.

Chapter contents

Introduction	34
Operating Status Variables	35
Active Calls (diActive)	35
Peak Active Calls (diMaxActive)	35
Percentage CPU Idle (boxIdleTime)	35
DSPs Not Working (dspFailed)	35
Total DRAM Detected (boxDetectedMemory)	35
Running Since Last Boot (sysUpTime)	35
Immediate Actions	36

Introduction

This chapter describes the HOME window—the first Administration Page that you see after logging into the access server (see figure 3). From HOME, you can monitor current system status, modify the Static User database, save any system changes, or reset the system without power-cycling the server.

Note Clicking on the HOME link in the Configuration Menu pane will return you to the HOME page from any other page.

The HOME window is divided into two *panes*: the Configuration Menu pane and the configuration/information pane (see figure 3). The Configuration Menu contains the links to the various access server subsystems, while the configuration/information pane is where you can view status and other information, or make changes to the system configuration. Unlike the Configuration Menu pane, which looks the same no matter which subsystem page you may move to, the configuration/information pane contents will change as you move from one subsystem page to another.

The screenshot shows the HOME page interface. On the left is the Configuration Menu pane, which is a vertical red bar containing a list of links: HOME, Import/Export, Authentication, DAX, Dial In, Dial Out, Drop and Insert, DSP, Ethernet, Filter IP, Frame Relay, ICMP, Interfaces, IP, MFR Version 2, RIP Version 2, SNMP, System, System Log, T1/E1 Link, TCP, UDP, About, and License. On the right is the Configuration/information pane, which displays the software revision (3.0.7 Jun 28 2000 10:41:21) and the status of the server. The server status is shown in a table with the following data:

STATUS OF Server	
Active Calls:	12
Peak Active Calls:	20
Total Calls:	1268
% CPU Idle:	94
DSPs Not Working:	24
Total DRAM Detected:	30991296
Running Since Last Boot:	5 days 03:05:16 hours

Below the table, there is a section titled IMMEDIATE ACTIONS with three buttons: Record Current Configuration, Hard Reset, and Set Factory Default Configuration.

Figure 3. HOME page

Operating Status Variables

There are seven system variables which describe the immediate operating status access server. These variables are shown in figure 4 and are described in the following sections.

Active Calls:	12
Peak Active Calls:	20
Total Calls:	1268
% CPU Idle:	94
DSPs Not Working:	0
Total DRAM Detected:	30991296
Running Since Last Boot:	5 days 03:05:16 hours

Figure 4. STATUS menu

Active Calls (*diActive*)

This number, ranging from 0 to 60 displays the total number of calls being processed (connecting, dead, authenticating, and so on) in the access server at the time the HOME page was displayed.

Peak Active Calls (*diMaxActive*)

The maximum number of active calls seen at one time since the access server was powered on.

Percentage CPU Idle (*boxIdleTime*)

This is an indication of the amount of system CPU power which is not being utilized by the access server. The return value is a percentage of free CPU cycles since the last time the variable was read.

DSPs Not Working (*dspFailed*)

This number should always be zero. The DSP's in the access server are arranged as a resource pool and called upon at ring-time. Therefore, if a DSP does not work, chances are you'll never know, as the access server will automatically remove the faulty DSP from the resource pool. One symptom of a DSP failures is the access server isn't handling as many calls as it should. A DSP may be taken out of service if it fails to respond to the access server CPU. If a DSP isn't available when a call comes in, the call will simply ring and not be answered.

Total DRAM Detected (*boxDetectedMemory*)

This number shows the total number of bits of installed and available DRAM.

Running Since Last Boot (*sysUpTime*)

This tells you how long the access server has been running since the it was last reset. It displays the number of hours and rolls over after 1,193 hours (497 days).

Immediate Actions

There are several immediate actions (see figure 5) which, when in superuser mode, will cause the access server to operate according to the descriptions in the following sections.

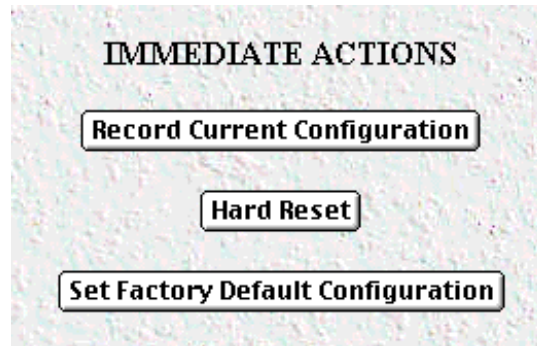


Figure 5. Immediate Actions buttons

- **Record Current Configuration**—clicking this button causes the current configuration to be stored in FLASH memory. Any changes made to the access server configuration are stored in non-volatile RAM. This allows the user to set the box up with a running configuration before committing it to FLASH. Configuration changes become permanent when you select **Record Current Configuration**. You will lose all changes not stored to FLASH the next time the access server is re-booted.
- **Hard Reset**—this button causes the access server to perform a cold restart. When you select **Hard Reset**, the access server confirm that you want to execute this command. Then, the access server will disconnect all current sessions, re-initialize the interfaces, and re-load configuration parameters from FLASH.
- **Set Factory Default Configuration**—this button clears out the configuration in FLASH and loads the factory default parameters into FLASH memory. The factory default settings *will not* execute on the access server until it is re-booted.

Note **Set Factory Default Configuration** will delete any routing information, the access server's Ethernet IP address, and any other site specific settings made for your particular installation. You will have to re-enter the access server's Ethernet IP address and netmask using the front panel control port in order to use the HTTP/HTML Management pages.

Chapter 3 **Import/Export**

Chapter contents

Introduction	38
Export Configuration	38
Import Configuration.....	40

Introduction

The Import/Export function enables you to make a backup (or *export*) copy of your access server's configuration parameters. By exporting the configurations, the saved files can quickly be loaded, or *imported*, into a replacement access server—greatly speeding up the installation process should an access server need replacing.

Note All actions for Import/Export require superuser access privileges.

To import or export a configuration, click on Import/Export under the Configuration Menu to display the Import/Export main window (see figure 6).

IMPORT / EXPORT Server

EXPORT CURRENT FLASH CONFIGURATION

The current power up settings as stored in the system flash will be dumped to your screen. You may then save them in a file for later import back into the system.

Note that the information which is exported is the current hard storage settings, NOT the current settings. You may want to issue a "Record Current Configuration" on the home page first.

[Export Flash...](#)

IMPORT FLASH CONFIGURATION FROM FILE

If you have previously exported the system configuration to a file then you can submit that file below and the system will update its flash configuration from the data saved in the file.

After this operation the system should be rebooted to activate the new settings. The configuration is loaded directly into the flash and so does NOT immediately modify any settings.

WARNING: This operation will erase whatever settings you currently have in the system.

Figure 6. Import/Export main window

Export Configuration

Note The exported configuration file is a text-format file. Do not try, however to edit the operating characteristics contained in the file.

Note The parameters that will be exported are the power-up settings as they are stored in flash memory and *may not* be the current operating parameters. To ensure that you export the most current parameters, go to HOME, then click on the **Record Current Configuration** button under Immediate Actions.

To export the flash configuration, click on the **Export Flash** link on the **Import/Export** main page. The access server will display text configuration information resembling that shown in figure 7.

```

*****
Flash configuration data for: Server

The data below is the current hexadecimal representation
of your configurable data in the system. Select the
File/Save As option to save the data to a file. This
file can be reloaded into your system at a later date.

You may edit and comment the top portion of this file
but do not modify any data after the "@" symbol. Also,
do not put an "@" symbol in the comment area.

START CONFIGURATION DATA
@

fconfigData.5 = "0x01:00:00:00:04:04:04:04:04:04:04:04:08:08:08:08:08:08:04:04:04:04
:04:04:04:04:08:08:08:08:08:08:08:08:04:04:04:04:04:04:04:04:08:08:08
:08:08:08:08:04:04:04:04:04:08:08:08:08:08:08:08:00:00:00:00

fconfigData.6 = "0x01:00:00:00:04:04:04:04:04:04:04:04:08:08:08:08:08:08:04:04:04:04
:04:04:04:04:08:08:08:08:08:08:08:08:04:04:04:04:04:04:04:04:08:08:08
:08:08:08:08:04:04:04:04:04:08:08:08:08:08:08:08:08:00:00:00:00

```

Figure 7. Typical access server flash memory configuration data

To save the displayed data as a text file, select the **Save** option on your browser (see figure 8). For example, under Netscape, select **File > Save As**. A dialog box will display enabling you to save the contents of the export parameters to a text file. Select the location where you want the file stored, type a file name, and click **Save**.

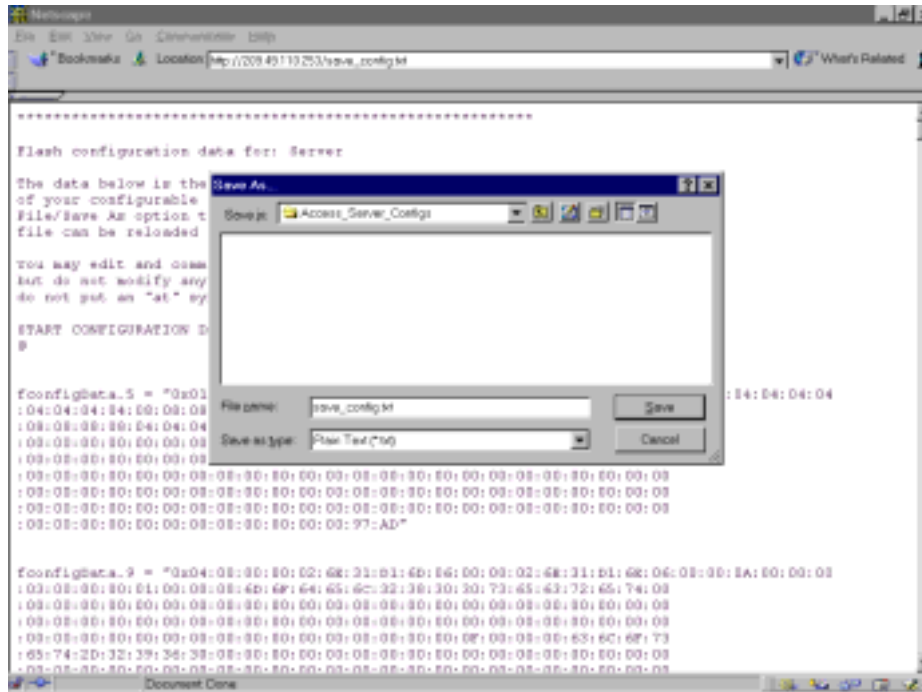


Figure 8. Saving the access server flash memory configuration data as a text file

Import Configuration

To import a configuration file into the access server, type the complete path and filename for the configuration file you wish to load or click on the **Browse...** button to select the desired file, then click on the **Submit Query** button (see figure 6 on page 38).

Upon successfully importing the file, the access server will display *Configuration Load Complete*, indicating that the new operating parameters have been loaded into flash memory.

Click on HOME under the Configuration Menu, then click on the **Hard Reset** button under Immediate Actions.

Note Do not select **Record Current Configuration** after importing configuration parameters.

Chapter 4 Alarms

Chapter contents

Introduction	42
Displaying the Alarms window	42
Alarm Response Outputs	43
Minor Alarm Syslog Priority (minSyslogPriority)	44
Major Alarm Syslog Priority (majorSyslogPriority)	44
Minor Alarm Trap IP (minorTrapIp)	44
Major Alarm Trap IP (majorTrapIp)	44
Clear All Alarms	44
Alarms	44
Alarm ID	44
Alarm Name	44
Alarm Time	44
Alarm Count	44
Generate Alarm	44
Clear Alarm	44
Modify Response—Configuring the alarm response system	45
Minor Alarm Syslog Priority (minSyslogPriority)	45
Major Alarm Syslog Priority (majorSyslogPriority)	45
Minor Alarm Trap IP (minorTrapIp)	45
Major Alarm Trap IP (majorTrapIp)	45
Modify Alarms—Configuring alarm severity levels	46

Introduction

The access server has an extensive alarm reporting system which enables users to configure, monitor, and test major and minor alarms. The alarm system can be set to notify if equipment fails (for example, a power supply failure) or if a T1/E1/PRI port malfunctions. There are 11 access server items that can be configured by the user to generate alerts based on the condition of the access server.

Displaying the Alarms window

Click on Alarms under the Configuration Menu to display the Alarm System main window (figure 9).

Note The system administrator can manually generate a specific alarm for testing purposes or clear the alarm counters from the main window.

The screenshot displays the 'Alarm System: Total System Alarms 0' window. It includes links for 'Modify Response' and 'Modify Alarm'. Under 'Alarm Response Outputs', it shows settings for Minor and Major Alarm Syslog Priority and Trap IP. A 'Clear All Alarms' button is present. The 'Alarms' section contains a table with columns for ID, Alarm Name, Alarm Severity, Alarm Test, Alarm Count, Generate Alarm, and Clear Alarm.

ID	Alarm Name	Alarm Severity	Alarm Test	Alarm Count	Generate Alarm	Clear Alarm
1	Box Over Temperature	major(2)	0.00 sec	0	Generate Alarm	Clear Alarm
2	Box Power Supply 1 Fail	major(2)	0.00 sec	0	Generate Alarm	Clear Alarm
3	Box Power Supply 2 Fail	major(2)	0.00 sec	0	Generate Alarm	Clear Alarm
4	WAN1 Yellow Alarm	minorSelfClearing(3)	0.00 sec	0	Generate Alarm	Clear Alarm
5	WAN2 Yellow Alarm	minor(1)	0.00 sec	0	Generate Alarm	Clear Alarm

Figure 9. Alarms main window

The access server has three methods to notify of an alarm condition:

- Front panel LED—The front panel ALARM LED has three states that indicate the presence and severity of an alarm. The states are:
 - Off—No alarm present
 - Solid—Minor alarm
 - Flashing—Major alarm.

Note The POWER LED will flash if a power supply failure alarm is present.

- Administration web page indication—The Alarms window of the administration page uses red highlighting to indicate which items are in an alarm state (see figure 10).

ID	Alarm Name	Alarm Severity	Alarm Time	Alarm Count	Generate Alarm	Clear Alarm
1	Box Over Temperature	major(2)	0.01 sec	1	Generate Alarm	Clear Alarm
2	Box Power Supply 1 Fail	major(2)	0.00 sec	0	Generate Alarm	Clear Alarm
3	Box Power Supply 2 Fail	major(2)	0.00 sec	0	Generate Alarm	Clear Alarm

Figure 10. Sample alarm indication

- SYSLOG/SNMP—For external notification, the access server can be configured to send a SYSLOG message or an SNMP TRAP to an external management host. To configure the alarm response for either SNMP Traps or SYSLOG messages, click on the **Alarm Response** link (go to “Modify Response—Configuring the alarm response system” on page 45).

Besides enabling a user to view current alarm status, manually generate an alarm as a test, and clear the alarm time and alarm count variables, the Alarms main window also contains links to the following:

- Modify Response—Clicking on this link takes you to a window where you can change how the SYSLOG/SNMP function notifies remote users of an alarm (see “Modify Response—Configuring the alarm response system” on page 45)
- Modify Alarms—Clicking on this link takes you to a window where you can change how the access server perceives the severity of each alarm (“Modify Alarms—Configuring alarm severity levels” on page 46)

Alarm Response Outputs

Alarm Response Outputs display the current settings for handling alarm notification via SYSLOG/SNMP messages. To change how the SYSLOG/SNMP function notifies remote users of an alarm, refer to “Modify Response—Configuring the alarm response system” on page 45.

Minor Alarm Syslog Priority (minSyslogPriority)

Displays the SYSLOG priority of the minor alarm SYSLOG message, SYSLOG outputs that have a priority less than this value will receive the minor alarm SYSLOG message.

Major Alarm Syslog Priority (majorSyslogPriority)

Displays the SYSLOG priority of the major alarm SYSLOG message, SYSLOG outputs that have a priority less than this value will receive the minor alarm SYSLOG message.

Minor Alarm Trap IP (minorTrapIp)

Displays the IP address of a host system which is running a SNMP trap daemon. Minor alarm messages will be sent to the system. If set to 0.0.0.0 then no trap message will be sent in response to a minor alarm

Major Alarm Trap IP (majorTrapIp)

Displays the IP address of a host system which is running a SNMP trap daemon. Major alarm messages will be sent to the system. If set to 0.0.0.0 then no trap message will be sent in response to a minor alarm

Clear All Alarms

Clicking on this button resets all alarms to a non-alarm condition.

Alarms

This portion of the Alarms main window displays the alarm status table, where you can view current alarm status, manually generate an alarm as a test, and clear the alarm time and alarm count variables.

Alarm ID

This number identifies the alarm item.

Alarm Name

The alarm items are grouped into two categories: system and WAN trunk alarms. The system group category lists access server temperature and power supply status. The WAN category monitors the T1/E1/PRI ports for yellow and red alarms.

Alarm Time

The Alarm Time column displays the number of seconds the alarm has been activated.

Alarm Count

The Alarm Count column indicates how many times the alarm has occurred and is useful for monitoring self-clearing alarms.

Generate Alarm

For testing purposes, clicking the **Generate Alarm** button next to each alarm name will cause that alarm condition to be activated.

Clear Alarm

Clicking the **Clear Alarm** button resets the alarm to a non-alarm condition.

Modify Response—Configuring the alarm response system

The alarm response outputs only effect external notification via SYSLOG/SNMP as the front panel ALARM LED and the web administration pages will always indicate an alarm condition. The following user configuration items can be set to permit external notification of access server alarm conditions:

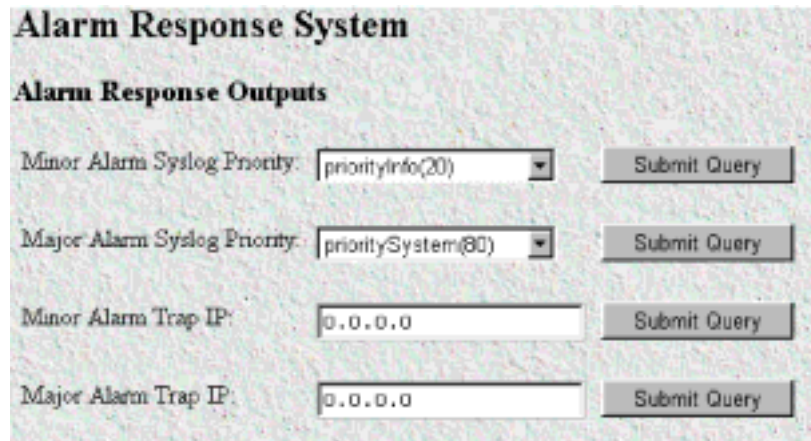


Figure 11. Alarm Response System window

Minor Alarm Syslog Priority (*minSyslogPriority*)

Sets the SYSLOG priority of the minor alarm SYSLOG message, SYSLOG outputs that have a priority less than this value will receive the minor alarm SYSLOG message.

Major Alarm Syslog Priority (*majorSyslogPriority*)

Sets the SYSLOG priority of the major alarm SYSLOG message, SYSLOG outputs that have a priority less than this value will receive the minor alarm SYSLOG message.

Minor Alarm Trap IP (*minorTrapIp*)

The IP address of a host system which is running a SNMP trap daemon. Minor Alarm messages will be sent to the system. If set to 0.0.0.0 then no trap message will be sent in response to a minor alarm

Major Alarm Trap IP (*majorTrapIp*)

The IP address of a host system which is running a SNMP trap daemon. Minor Alarm messages will be sent to the system. If set to 0.0.0.0 then no trap message will be sent in response to a minor alarm

Modify Alarms—Configuring alarm severity levels

The Modify Alarms window (see figure 12) is where you can set the severity level each alarm condition generates and whether it can be a self-clearing condition.

The screenshot shows a window titled "Alarm System" with a sub-section "Alarms". It contains a table with four columns: "ID", "Alarm Name", "Alarm Severity", and "Alarm Options". There are 11 rows of alarm configurations. The "Alarm Severity" column contains dropdown menus, and the "Alarm Options" column contains "Submit Query" buttons. The dropdown menu for the first row is open, showing the following options: "ignore(0)", "minor(1)", "major(2)", "minorSelfClearing(3)", and "majorSelfClearing(4)".

ID	Alarm Name	Alarm Severity	Alarm Options
1	Box:Over Temperature	major(2)	Submit Query
2	Box:Power Supply 1 Fail	major(2)	Submit Query
3	Box:Power Supply 2 Fail	major(2)	Submit Query
4	WAN1:Yellow Alarm	minorSelfClearing(3)	Submit Query
5	WAN2:Yellow Alarm	minor(1)	Submit Query
6	WAN3:Yellow Alarm	minor(1)	Submit Query
7	WAN4:Yellow Alarm	minor(1)	Submit Query
8	WAN1:Red Alarm	major(2)	Submit Query
9	WAN2:Red Alarm	major(2)	Submit Query
10	WAN3:Red Alarm	major(2)	Submit Query
11	WAN4:Red Alarm	major(2)	Submit Query

Figure 12. Modify Alarms settings window

There are eleven alarms items that can be configured to generate alarm conditions. Each alarm item can be set for one of the following severity levels:

- Ignore(0)—Do not generate an alarm
- Minor(1)—Generate a minor alarm that will not reset until the administrator manually clears it
- Major(2)—Generate a major alarm that will not reset until the administrator manually clears it
- MinorSelfClearing(3)—Generate a minor alarm that automatically clears if the alarm condition ceases
- MajorSelfClearing(4)—Generate a major alarm that automatically clears if the alarm condition ceases

Note For maximum flexibility, defining what constitutes a major or minor alarm is left up the administrator. Some examples of typical major and minor include:

- Box Over-temperature—Major Alarm
- Power Supply Failure—Minor Alarm
- WAN Port Yellow Alarm—MajorSelfClearing
- WAN Port Red Alarm—MajorSelfClearing

To set an alarm, click on the drop-down menu for the desired alarm item, choose the new setting, then click on **Submit Query**.

Chapter 5 **Authentication**

Chapter contents

Introduction	50
Displaying the Authentication window.....	50
The Statistics section	51
Validated authentications (auAuthenticationsValidTotal)	51
Validated via primary server (auAuthenticationsValidPrimary)	51
Validated via secondary server (auAuthenticationsValidSecondary)	51
Validated via static database (auAuthenticationsValidStatic)	51
Denied authentications (auAuthenticationsDenied)	51
Primary server retries (auPrimaryServerRetrys)	51
Secondary server retries (auSecondaryServerRetrys)	51
Accounting server retries (auAccountingServerRetrys)	51
Primary server timeouts (auPrimaryServerTimeouts)	51
Secondary server timeouts (auSecondaryServerTimeouts)	51
Accounting server timeouts (auAccountingServerTimeouts)	51
Maximum Response Time	51
Last Response Time	52
Setting Up Authentication.....	52
Validation (auValidation)	52
Host Address (auHostAddress)	53
Secondary Host Address (auSecondaryHostAddress)	53
Host Port (auHostPort)	53
Timeout (auTimeout)	53
Retries (auRetrys)	53
Secret (auSecret)	53
NAS Identifier (auNASIdentifier)	54
Accounting Address (auAcctAddress)	54
Secondary Accounting Address (auSecondaryAcctAddress)	54
Accounting Port (auAcctPort)	54
Accounting Enable (auAccountingEnable)	54
Radius Packet Format (auRadiusPacketFormat)	54
Static User Authentication.....	55
ID (suID)	55
Username (suUsername)	55
Password (suPassword)	55
Service (suService)	55
Service IP (suServiceIP)	57
Service Port (suServicePort)	57
Filter ID (suFilterId)	57

Introduction

Use the **Authentication** pages to set up system security and to provide specific users with access to appropriate network services. This section describes the authentication parameters. The access server uses static and/or RADIUS authentication to decide which dial-in users can access the system (refer to Appendix A, “Supported RADIUS Attributes” for a full list of RADIUS attributes).

Displaying the Authentication window

Do the following:

1. Click on **Authentication** under the **Configuration Menu** (see figure 13).

CONFIGURATION MENU

- [HOME](#)
- [Import/Export](#)
- Authentication**
- [DAX](#)
- [Dial In](#)
- [Dial Out](#)
- [Drop and Insert](#)
- [DSP](#)
- [Ethernet](#)
- [Filter IP](#)
- [Frame Relay](#)
- [ICMP](#)
- [Interfaces](#)
- [IP](#)
- [MFR Version 2](#)
- [RIP Version 2](#)
- [SNMP](#)
- [System](#)
- [System Log](#)
- [T1/E1 Link](#)
- [TCP](#)
- [UDP](#)
- [About](#)
- [License](#)

AUTHENTICATION

[Modify...](#)

Statistics

Validated authentications:	1148
Validated via primary server:	1096
Validated via secondary server:	0
Validated via static database:	52
Denied authentications:	68
Primary server retries:	2
Secondary server retries:	0
Accounting server retries:	66
Primary server timeouts:	5
Secondary server timeouts:	0
Accounting server timeouts:	0
Maximum Response Time:	1.93 sec
Last Response Time:	1.19 sec

Configuration

Validation:	staticThenRadius(4)
Host Address:	192.168.200.1
Secondary Host Address:	0.0.0.0
Host Port:	0
Timeout:	2
Retries:	3
Secret:	SharedSecret

Figure 13. Authentication main screen

2. Select *Modify* to set up or change access server Authentication parameters.

The Statistics section

The Statistics section of the main Authentication screen lists running totals of statistics for RADIUS and Static User logins gathered since the last access server reset.

Validated authentications (*auAuthenticationsValidTotal*)

The total number of validated authentications since the last access server reset.

Validated via primary server (*auAuthenticationsValidPrimary*)

The number of authentications validated by the primary RADIUS authentication server since the last access server reset.

Validated via secondary server (*auAuthenticationsValidSecondary*)

The number of authentications validated by the secondary RADIUS authentication server since the last access server reset.

Validated via static database (*auAuthenticationsValidStatic*)

The number of authentications validated by the Static User database since the last access server reset.

Denied authentications (*auAuthenticationsDenied*)

The total number of authentication attempts requested but denied since the last access server reset.

Primary server retries (*auPrimaryServerRetrys*)

The number of times the access server needed to make subsequent requests for a call to the primary RADIUS authentication server.

Secondary server retries (*auSecondaryServerRetrys*)

The number of times the access server needed to make subsequent requests for a call to the secondary RADIUS authentication server.

Accounting server retries (*auAccountingServerRetrys*)

The number of times the access server needed to make subsequent accounting requests for a call.

Primary server timeouts (*auPrimaryServerTimeouts*)

The total number of authentication timeouts by the primary RADIUS authentication server.

Secondary server timeouts (*auSecondaryServerTimeouts*)

The total number of authentication timeouts by the secondary RADIUS authentication server.

Accounting server timeouts (*auAccountingServerTimeouts*)

The total number of accounting timeouts by the primary RADIUS accounting server.

Maximum Response Time

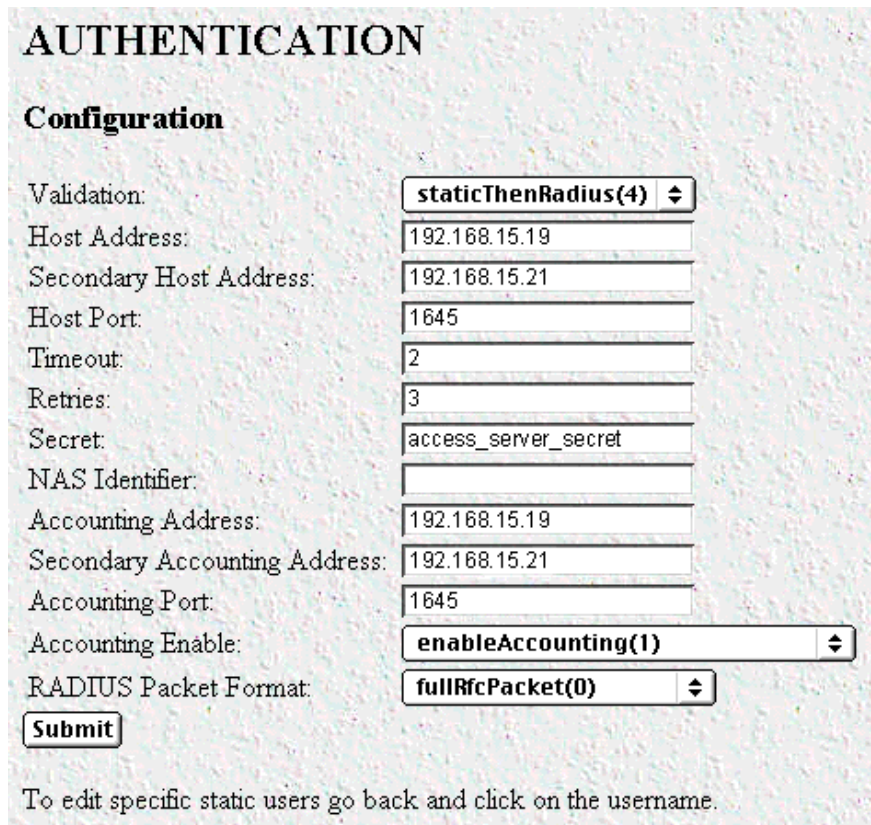
The maximum time it has taken for authentication to be completed since the server rebooted.

Last Response Time

The time taken for the last authentication to be completed.

Setting Up Authentication

After selecting **Modify** from the main **Authentication** screen, you may set up or change authentication parameters for both RADIUS users and Static users. After configuring the Validation method (see “Validation (auValidation)” below), configure the additional parameters as shown in figure 14 to configure RADIUS parameters. See “Static User Authentication” on page 55 to set up Static users.



AUTHENTICATION

Configuration

Validation: ▾

Host Address:

Secondary Host Address:

Host Port:

Timeout:

Retries:

Secret:

NAS Identifier:

Accounting Address:

Secondary Accounting Address:

Accounting Port:

Accounting Enable: ▾

RADIUS Packet Format: ▾

To edit specific static users go back and click on the username.

Figure 14. Authentication Configuration screen

Validation (auValidation)

Selects how the access server will authenticate an incoming call. Select from:

- **No Validation(0)**—Select this to allow un-authenticated calls into the access server, and on to your LAN, using the default service.
- **static Users(1)**—Use the access server internal user database only to authenticate. Static users are simply users and passwords entered into the access server’s internal users database.
- **radius Users(2)**—Use RADIUS to authenticate and provision user services. RADIUS is a client-server system developed to manage the flexible requirements of remote dial-in users. The RADIUS protocol is specified under RFC 2138 for authentication and RFC 2139 for accounting. RADIUS servers are available

as freeware for most computer platforms and is an excellent method for managing user dial-in security. Any RADIUS entries will require an associated server to process authentication requests from the access server or the access server will reject users access. For more information about RADIUS, see RADIUS User Authentication, below.

- tacacs Users(3)—This feature is not currently available
- static Then RADIUS(4)—Check the internal user database first, if no match is found, then use RADIUS to authenticate and provision user services.
- static Then Tacacs(5)— Check the internal user database first, if no match is found, then use TACACS to authenticate and provision user services. Not currently implemented.

Note The following options apply only when using an external authentication server.

Host Address (auHostAddress)

Tells the access server the IP address of the primary external authentication server. This must be the IP address as the access server will not resolve a Fully Qualified Domain Name.

Secondary Host Address (auSecondaryHostAddress)

When using a remote authentication server (RADIUS) this variable provides an alternative server IP address.

Host Port (auHostPort)

This variable tells the access server which UDP port to use when connecting to the host specified in the Host Address variable. The RADIUS standard, as per RFC 2138, specifies port 1812 for RADIUS authentication. Some older installations of RADIUS use port 1645.

Timeout (auTimeout)

This option specifies the time, in seconds, before the access server will retransmit an authentication request to an external authentication server.

Retries (auRetries)

This option specifies the number of times the access server will resend an authentication request to a RADIUS server after a TIMEOUT occurs. If this number is exceeded then the secondary host will be tried. If this number is exceeded by the secondary host, the user will be rejected.

Secret (auSecret)

The Secret variable sets the shared secret between the authentication client (access server) and the authentication server (RADIUS). It is used to encrypt an authentication request and to decrypt an incoming reply from the server. The secret on the access server and the RADIUS server must match and must be 15 or fewer printable, non space, ASCII characters.

Note The same secret word must used on the access server and in the RADIUS clients file.

NAS Identifier (*auNASIdentifier*)

This variable is used to identify the access server to the remote authentication server. If this option is blank, then the access server will use the its IP address to identify itself to the remote server.

Accounting Address (*auAcctAddress*)

This is the IP address of the accounting server. RADIUS also allows for the recording of accounting information.

Secondary Accounting Address (*auSecondaryAcctAddress*)

When using a remote accounting server (such as RADIUS Accounting) this variable provides the IP address of the accounting server.

Accounting Port (*auAcctPort*)

This is the UDP port on the accounting server specified in Acct Address that the access server should use to transfer accounting information. RFC 2139 calls out the port of 1813 as the standard RADIUS accounting port. Some older implementations of RADIUS use port 1646 as the accounting port.

Accounting Enable (*auAccountingEnable*)

This is a switch that allows the enabling or disabling the reporting of accounting information on the access server. The following options are available:

- `enableAccounting`—Begin accounting of RADIUS authenticated users.
- `disableAccounting`—Disable the accounting feature.
- `enableAccounting-no validation`—When a response is received from either the authentication or the accounting server it is validated using the defined secret. If the secret does not match, the reply packet is dropped just as if it never existed.

Early versions of the Livingston RADIUS server used a method for encoding the accounting reply packet that was incorrect. Accounting replies from these servers would therefore be dropped because they could not be authenticated, eventually resulting in timeouts and shutting the call down with the reason *authenAccountingTimeout*. As a workaround for this issue, the state *enableAccountingNoValidation*—which does not check for valid encoding on the accounting reply packet—was added as an option.

Radius Packet Format (*auRadiusPacketFormat*)

The following options are available:

- `fullrfcPacket`—The accept request packet includes Calling-Station-Id and Service-Type RADIUS attributes.
- `minimumrfcPacket`—This setting does not include Calling-Station-Id and Service-Type RADIUS attributes.

Static User Authentication

To view or modify the static users in the internal user database, click on **Authentication** in the **Configuration Menu**. The **Authentication** window displays. Scroll down until **Static User Identification** is displayed (see figure 15).

Static users consist of usernames and passwords entered into the access server's internal users database. You can have up to 111 static users in the access server database.

You must have superuser-level access to make changes to the static users database.

The following sections describe each of the variables found in the **Static User Identification** section.

Static User Identification								
ID	Username	Password	Service	Multilinks	Service IP	Service Port	Service Mask	Filter ID
0	jeff	sour	default(0)	0	192.168.155.11	0	255.255.255.255	0
1	joe	flower	default(0)	0	0.0.0.0	0	255.255.255.255	0
2	jill	hour	default(0)	0	0.0.0.0	0	255.255.255.255	0
3	jon	power	default(0)	0	0.0.0.0	0	255.255.255.255	0
4	jay	tower	default(0)	0	0.0.0.0	0	255.255.255.255	0

Add Static Users			
ID	Username	Password	Service
<input type="text" value="0"/>	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text" value="default(0)"/> <input type="button" value="Submit"/>

Figure 15. Static User Identification setup

ID (suID)

Identifies the entry in the table of users. For the next user, select the next unused number. If you select a number that is already displayed in the Static User Identification table, you will overwrite a current entry in user database.

Username (suUsername)

This is a unique name, to be provided at login time.

Note There is a 19-character limit on the username length.

Password (suPassword)

This is the password that corresponds to the ID being edited.

Service (suService)

This option instructs the access server on how to service the incoming call. Select from:

- default—This is the default service as specified under Dial-In (see Chapter 7, “Dial In”). We recommend that you select default.
- admin—Not currently implemented.
- monitor—Not currently implemented.

- rlogin—Causes the access server to rlogin into another host. See “Service IP (suServiceIP)” on page 57 for information on configuring the remote host IP address.
- telnet—Causes the access server to telnet into another host.
- tcprow—All 8 bits are passed unchecked and unaltered.
- ppp—Access server will try to negotiate a PPP session.
- cppp—Access server will try to negotiate a Compressed-PPP session.

Note If a user attempts to login in using a different service than the one he or she has been provided, the access server will reject the user. The exception to this is CPPP which will revert to PPP if CPPP is not available on the client.

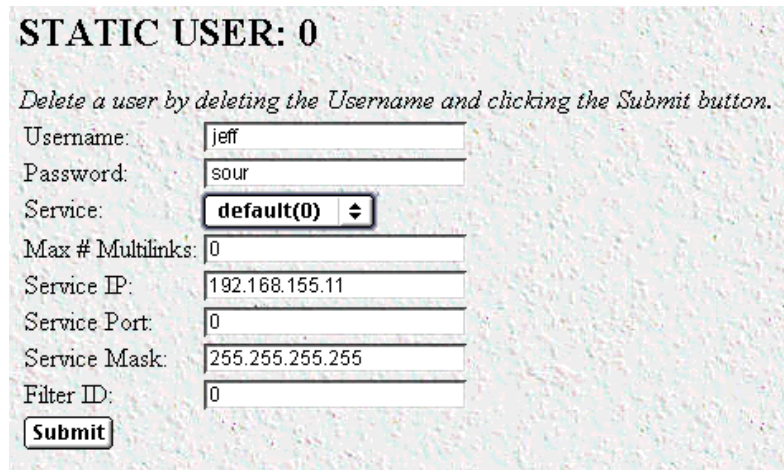
- slip—Access server will negotiate a SLIP connection.
- cslip—Access server will negotiate a Compressed-SLIP connection.
- dialout—Access server will give a dialout connection. The dialout connection is an AT command set driven connection into one of the access server modems. On line help is provided by typing **at help <cr>**.
- vpn—This option is currently not supported.

Note If a user attempts to login in using a different service than the one he or she has been provided, the access server will reject the user. The exception to this is CPPP which will revert to PPP if CPPP is not available on the client.

Note All changes made to the running configuration must be saved to FLASH by selecting **Record Current Configuration** under **Immediate Actions** on the **HOME** page of the access server. Failure to do so will cause all configuration information to be lost the next time the access server is re-booted.

After the user information has been entered, click **Submit**.

To modify or further configure the user, click the username you just created to display the **Static User** window (see figure 16). Refer to the following sections while modifying the Static User settings. When you are finished, click **Submit** to store the changes.



STATIC USER: 0

Delete a user by deleting the Username and clicking the Submit button.

Username:

Password:

Service:

Max # Multilinks:

Service IP:

Service Port:

Service Mask:

Filter ID:

Figure 16. Static User settings window

Service IP (suServiceIP)

This is the IP of the RLogin or Telnet host, or the static IP address assigned to the user. This is determined by the option selected in *Service* (see “Service (suService)” on page 55).

Service Port (suServicePort)

This is the port number to connect to the service host. If the number is 0, the access server will use the default values for Telnet (port number 23) and RLogin (port number 513).

Note After you have submitted all changes, click on the HOME link in the Configuration Menu. Once there, click on the **Record Current Configuration** button (located under Immediate Actions) to save the changes to FLASH memory on the access server.

All changes made to the running configuration must be saved to FLASH memory. Failure to do so will cause all configuration information to be lost the next time the access server is re-booted.

Filter ID (suFilterId)

This is the ID of the filter assigned to the static user. A filter controls packets that can be sent or received by the dial-in user to which it is applied. Only one filter can be assigned to a user defined in the static user authentication database.

Note Explicitly assigning a filter to a static user will keep default dial-in filters from being applied.

Chapter 6 **DAX**

Chapter contents

Introduction	60
Configuring the DAX.....	60
Circuit Type (daxClockMode)	60
Main Reference (daxClockMainRef)	61
Fallback Reference (daxClockFallbackRef)	61
Clock Status (daxClockFailure)	62

Introduction

The digital cross-connect (DAX) link allows configuration of the access servers' digital cross-connect that manages the time slots and clocking between the WAN ports.

The access server uses a single clock source for all WAN ports. Therefore, to avoid data loss caused by variations in network timing, each access server should terminate WAN connections from a single timing provider. WAN connections from multiple timing providers can be terminated in the access server if all the providers source their timing from the same stratum clock or if the access server provides the network clock.

Click on DAX under the Configuration Menu to display the DAX main window (see figure 17).

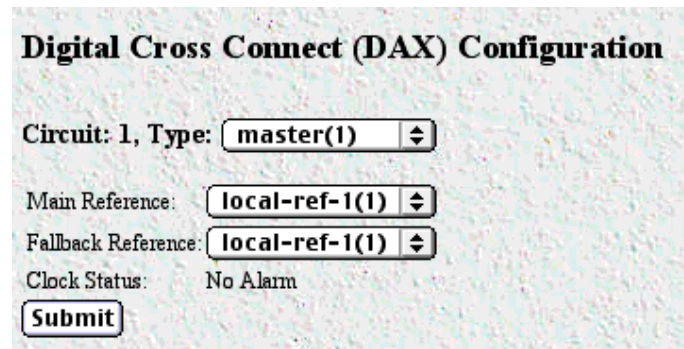


Figure 17. DAX main window

Configuring the DAX

There are three variables to select when configuring the DAX circuit:

- Circuit Type—Defines the overall clocking scheme for the entire access server (refer to “Circuit Type (daxClockMode)”)
- Main Reference—Determines which WAN link supplies the clock for the system (refer to “Main Reference (daxClockMainRef)” on page 61)
- Fallback Reference—Enables the configuration of a back-up clock reference should the Main Reference fail (refer to “Fallback Reference (daxClockFallbackRef)” on page 61)

Circuit Type (*daxClockMode*)

Defines the overall clocking scheme for the entire access server. For each circuit a selection must be made as to the overall clocking scheme of the entire system. If your system has only one circuit displayed, then that circuit must be set to *Master*.

The following settings are available:

- master(1)—The master device is responsible for providing the master system clock in synchronization with one of its references. If your access server has only one circuit, then this setting must be *Master*.
- secondary(2)—The secondary circuit provides the master system clock if the master circuit fails.
- slave(3)—Slave devices provide the system clock references for use by the master or secondary.

Main Reference (*daxClockMainRef*)

The main reference parameter determines which WAN link will supply the clock for the system.

The following settings are available:

- none(0)—No clock selection. This would be used in conjunction with either a secondary or slave circuit.
- local-ref-1(1)—Use WAN Port 1 for primary timing. Generally the first WAN connection will be used as the main reference.
- local-ref-2(2)—Use WAN Port 2 for primary timing. Generally the second WAN connection will be used as the fallback reference (see “Fallback Reference (*daxClockFallbackRef*)”).
- local-ref-3(3)—Use WAN Port 3 for primary timing.
- local-ref-4(4)—Use WAN Port 4 for primary timing.
- local-ref-5(5)—Use WAN Port 5 for primary timing.
- local-ref-6(6)—Use WAN Port 6 for primary timing.
- local-ref-7(7)—Use WAN Port 7 for primary timing.
- local-ref-8(8)—Use WAN Port 8 for primary timing.
- netref-1(101)—Use to obtain system timing from a slave circuit.
- netref-2(102)—Use to obtain system timing from a slave circuit.
- oscillator(200)—Use internal free-run oscillator for the system clock

Fallback Reference (*daxClockFallbackRef*)

The fallback reference enables the configuration of a back-up clock reference should the main reference fail.

The following settings are available:

- none(0)—No clock selection. This would be used in conjunction with either a secondary or slave circuit.
- local-ref-1(1)—Use WAN Port 1 for secondary timing. Generally the first WAN connection will be used as the main reference.
- local-ref-2(2)—Use WAN Port 2 for secondary timing. Generally the second WAN connection will be used as the fallback reference. If there is only one WAN connection, then the fallback reference should be set to oscillator.
- local-ref-3(3)—Use WAN Port 3 for secondary timing.
- local-ref-4(4)—Use WAN Port 4 for secondary timing.
- local-ref-5(5)—Use WAN Port 5 for secondary timing.
- local-ref-6(6)—Use WAN Port 6 for secondary timing.
- local-ref-7(7)—Use WAN Port 7 for secondary timing.
- local-ref-8(8)—Use WAN Port 8 for secondary timing.
- netref-1(101)—Use to obtain system timing from a slave circuit.

- netref-2(102)—Use to obtain system timing from a slave circuit.
- oscillator(200)—Use internal free-run oscillator for the system clock

Clock Status (*daxClockFailure*)

The clock status indicates alarm conditions relating to the system clock. If there are no alarms, the DAX page will indicate *No Alarms* (see figure 17 on page 60). Should one or more alarms be present, an *Alarms Present* message will be displayed with the following list of potential clock failures (figure 18).

- no-failures(0)—No alarms present
- main-ref-fail(1)—The main clock reference has failed
- fallback-ref-fail(2)—The fall back clock reference has failed
- master-system-clock-fail(4)—The Master System clock has failed
- secondary-system-clock-fail(8)—The Secondary System clock has failed.

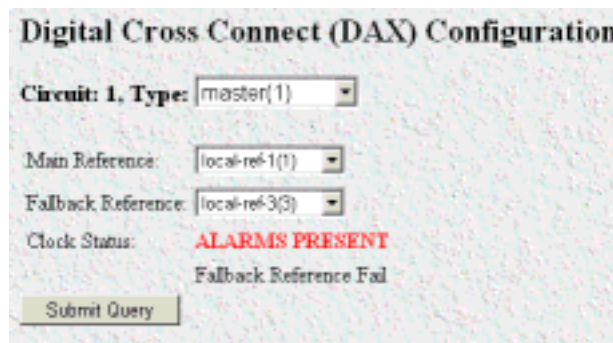


Figure 18. DAX Clock Status alarm condition

Chapter 7 **Dial In**

Chapter contents

Introduction	67
Dial In main window	68
Active Calls (diActive)	68
Peak Active Calls (diMaxActive)	68
Total Calls (diTotalCallAttempts)	68
Call ID (diactIndex)	68
Call ID (diactIndex)	68
ML ID (diactMultiIndex)	68
User (diactusername)	68
State (diactState)	68
Duration (diactSessionTime)	68
Disconnect Reason (diactTerminateReason)	69
Modulation (diactModulation)	69
Connect Speed (diactTxSpeed)	69
Dial In Details	70
Dial In Modify window	71
Modify Login	72
IP Address Pool (diIpPool)	72
Login Technique (diLoginTechnique)	72
Username Prompt (diUsernamePrompt)	73
Password Prompt (diPasswordPrompt)	73
Initial Banner (diBanner)	73
Modify Service	73
Default Service (diService)	73
Default IP Service (diServiceIP)	73
Default Service Port (diServicePort)	74
Force Next Hop (diForceNextHop)	74
Modify Domain Name Server	74
Primary Domain Name Server (diPrimaryDNS)	74
Secondary Domain Name Server (diSecondaryDNS)	74
Primary WINS (diPrimaryWINS)	74
Secondary WINS (diSecondaryWINS)	74
Modify Attempts	75
Failure Banner (diFailureBanner)	75
Login Attempts Allowed (diAllowAttempts)	75
Modify Configuration	75
Link Compression (diLinkCompression)	76
Default Max Receive Unit (diConfigInitialMRU)	76
Allow Magic Number Negotiation (diConfigMagicNumber)	76

Frame Check Sequence Size (diConfigFcsSize)	76
Compression (diIpConfigCompression)	76
MultiLink (diConfigMultilink)	76
MultiBox (diConfigMMP)	76
Modify Maximum Time	77
Maximum Session Time (min) (diSessionTimeout)	77
Maximum Idle Time (min) (diIdleTimeout)	77
Time to login (sec) (diLoginTimeout)	77
Call History Timeout (min) (diLingerTime)	77
Modify Modem Configuration	78
V34 (diModemV34Enable)	78
V32 (diModemV32Enable)	78
V22 (diModemV22Enable)	78
V21 (diModemV21Enable)	79
MaxSpeed (diModemMaxSpeed)	79
MinSpeed (diModemMinSpeed)	79
Guard Tone (diModemGuardTone)	79
CarrierLossDuration (diModemCarrierLossDuration)	79
Billing Delay (diBillingDelay)	79
Retrain (diModemRetrain)	79
TxLevel (diModemTxLevel)	79
Protocol (diModemProtocol)	80
Compression (diModemCompression)	80
Dial In User Statistics window.....	81
Call Identification	82
Call ID: (diactIndex)	82
State (diactState)	82
Username (diactUsername)	82
Password (diactPassword)	82
Shared Unique ID (diactMultiIndex)	82
Protocol (diactProtocol)	82
Security Level (diactAccessLevel)	83
DSP Link (diactDSPIndex)	83
Interface Link (diactIFIndex)	83
WAN Link (diactLinkIndex)	83
Time Slot (diactSlotIndex)	83
IP Address (diactIP)	83
Port # on Remote Machine (diactPort)	83
Session	83
Start time of call (diactSessionStartTime)	83
Time Call Is/Was Active (diactSessionTime)	83
Minutes Until Timeout (diactRemainingIdle)	83
Time Left In Session (diactRemainingSession)	83
Termination Reason (diactTerminateReason)	84

State at termination (diactTerminateState)	87
PPP Statistics	87
Bad Address (diStatBadAddresses)	88
Bad Controls (diStatBadControls)	88
Packets Too Long (diStatPacketTooLongs)	88
Bad Frame Check Sequences (diStatBadFCSs)	88
LCP Statistics	88
Local MRU (diStatLocalMRU)	88
Remote MRU (diStatRemoteMRU)	88
Local Multilink MRRU (diStatLcpLocalMRRU)	88
Remote Multilink MRRU (diStatLcpRemoteMRRU)	88
LCP Authentication (LCPAuthOptions)	88
ACC Map (diStatLocalToPeerACCMAP)	89
Peer-Local ACC Map (diStatPeerToLocalACCMAP)	89
Local-Remote PPP Protocol Comprsn (diStatLocalToRemoteProtComp)	89
Remote-Local PPP Protocol Comprsn (diStatRemoteToLocalProtComp)	89
Local-Remote AC Comprsn (diStatLocalToRemoteACComp)	89
Remote-Local AC Comprsn (diStatRemoteToLocalACComp)	89
Transmit Frame Check Seq. Size (diStatTransmitFcsSize)	90
Receive Frame Check Seq. Size (diStatReceiveFcsSize)	90
IP	90
Operational Status (diIpOperStatus)	90
Local-Remote VJ Protocol Comprsn (diIpLocalToRemoteCompProt)	90
Remote-Local VJ Protocol Comprsn (diIpRemoteToLocalCompProt)	90
Remote Max Slot ID (diIpRemoteMaxSlotId)	90
Local Max Slot ID (diIpLocalMaxSlotId)	91
Force Next Hop (diForceNextHop)	91
Filters (diStatIpFilterAtoJ)	91
Phone	91
Number Called (diactNumberDialed)	92
Number Called From (diactCallingPhone)	92
Data	92
Octets Sent (diactSentOctets)	92
Octets Received (diActReceivedOctets)	92
Packets Sent (diactSentDataFrames)	92
Packets Received (diactReceivedDataFrames)	92
Bad Packets (diactErrorFrames)	92
Physical Layer	92
Connection Modulation (diactModulation)	92
Transmit Connection Speed (diactTxSpeed)	93
Receive Connection Speed (diactRxSpeed)	93
Error Correction (diactErrorCorrection)	93
Data Compression Protocol (diactCompression)	93
Modulation Symbol Rate (diactSymbolRate)	93

Locally Initiated Renegotiates (diactLocalRenegotiates)	93
Locally Initiated Retrains (diactLocalRetrains)	93
Remote Initated Renegotiates (diactRemoteRenegotiates)	93
Remote Initated Retrains (diactRemoteRetrains)	93

Introduction

The Dial In main window (see figure 19) is where you can change or view items that are associated with the user dialing in—including call statistics, type of service used, modem specific statistics, as well as configuration parameters for login, service, domain name service, login attempts, configuration of link, maximum time, and modem configuration.

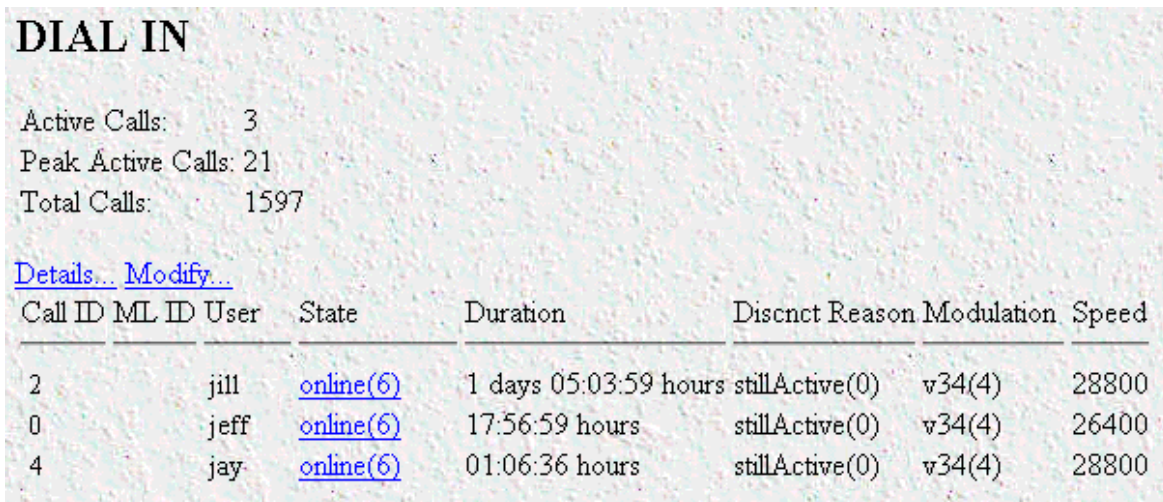
Click on Dial In under the Configuration Menu to display the Dial In main window.

The Dial In window contains the following items:

- Statistics for individual users (for example, users [jill](#), [jeff](#), and [jay](#), as shown in figure 19). For more information about the statistics displayed on the Dial In main window, refer to “Dial In main window” below.

To view or modify individual user settings, select an active user in the **State** column (for example, if you wanted to modify user [jill](#), you would click on the [online\(6\)](#) link next to [jill](#)'s username.) For more information about modifying individual user settings, refer to “Dial In User Statistics window” on page 81.

- **Details** link—clicking on the [Details...](#) link takes you to the page where you can see how the system is currently set up to handle dial in users. For more information about the [Details](#) page, refer to “Dial In Details” on page 70.
- **Modify** link—clicking on the [Modify...](#) link takes you to the page where you can make global changes to items that are associated with the user dialing in—including type of service used, configuration parameters for login, service, domain name service, login attempts, configuration of link, maximum timeouts, and modem configuration. For more information about the [Modify](#) page, refer to “Dial In Modify window” on page 71.



DIAL IN

Active Calls: 3
 Peak Active Calls: 21
 Total Calls: 1597

[Details...](#) [Modify...](#)

Call ID	ML ID	User	State	Duration	Discnct Reason	Modulation	Speed
2		jill	online(6)	1 days 05:03:59 hours	stillActive(0)	v34(4)	28800
0		jeff	online(6)	17:56:59 hours	stillActive(0)	v34(4)	26400
4		jay	online(6)	01:06:36 hours	stillActive(0)	v34(4)	28800

Figure 19. Dial In main window

Dial In main window

The Dial In window displays statistics for individual users. This window shows currently attached users, the users state, and time that the user has been on access server. This window can also display recently disconnected sessions. The following sections explain the meaning of each statistic.

Active Calls (*diActive*)

The total number of active calls and calls that are initiating. If no calls are active then you will not see any User State Session Time access server parameters.

Peak Active Calls (*diMaxActive*)

The maximum number of active calls seen at one time since the unit was powered up.

Total Calls (*diTotalCallAttempts*)

The total number of calls attempted since the last boot of the box.

Call ID (*diactIndex*)

Unique identification of this active call for internal use.

Call ID (*diactIndex*)

Subsequent calls in a multilink PPP/ISDN call refer to this ID as a pointer to the bundlehead or originating call.

ML ID (*diactMultiIndex*)

Subsequent calls in a multilink PPP/ISDN call have a pointer to the bundlehead or originating call.

User (*diactusername*)

The user name that the caller entered. This can be a static user or a radius user's login name.

State (*diactState*)

As the call comes into the access server it can be in one of five states.

- Ringing—The call has been recognized by the access server and is in process of going off hook.
- Connecting—The unit has assigned a DSP to the incoming call and is now in the process of negotiation of the type of modulation—V.34, V.32, ISDN, or 56K.
- Authenticating—The access server is in the process of verifying the users passwords by using static or RADIUS authentication.
- Online—The access server has completed authentication and we are ready to access the Internet.
- Dead—The user has been disconnected and this message will go away after the linger time has expired.
- Bury—Kill the call and remove it from the dial-in main window.

Duration (*diactSessionTime*)

The number of seconds this call was/is active. Time in seconds the user has been connected.

Disconnect Reason (*diactTerminateReason*)

The reason a call was disconnected.

Modulation (*diactModulation*)

The modulation of the link:

- unknown(0)
- v21(1)—V.21 modulation
- v22(2)—V.22 modulation
- v32(3)—V.32 modulation
- v34(4)—V.34 modulation
- k56(5)—K56 Flex modulation
- x2(6)—X.2 modulation
- v90(7)—V.90 modulation
- v110(8)—V.110 modulation (not currently implemented)
- isdn64(9)—ISDN 64 modulation
- isdn56(10)—ISDN 56 modulation (not currently implemented)
- 12tp(11)—12tp tunnelled multilink call

Connect Speed (*diactTxSpeed*)

The connected speed of the link.

Dial In Details

The Dial In Details window (see figure 20) shows how the system is currently set up to handle dial in users. To view this page, select **Details** from the main Dial In window. Scroll down the window to view additional Dial In access server parameters. To modify the Dial In access server parameters, click on the [Modify...](#) link. For more information about modifying Dial In settings, refer to “Dial In Modify window” on page 71.

CONFIGURATION MENU	
HOME	
Import/Export	
Alarms	
Authentication	
DAX	
Dial In	
Dial Out	
Drop and Insert	
DSP	
Ethernet	
Filter IP	
Frame Relay	
ICMP	
Interfaces	
IP	
MFR Version 2	
RIP Version 2	
SNMP	
System	
System Log	
T1/E1 Link	
TCP	
UDP	
About	
License	

DIAL IN	
Total Active Calls: 10	
Modify...	
Login	
IP Address Pool: 209.49.110.110-133	
Login Technique: pap(3)	
Username Prompt: Username:	
Password Prompt: Password:	
Initial Banner:	
Service	
Default Service: ppp(4)	
Default Service IP: 0.0.0.0	
Default Service Port: 0	
Force Next Hop: 0.0.0.0	
Domain Name Server	
Primary Domain Name Server: 209.49.110.149	
Secondary Domain Name Server: 206.205.242.132	
Primary WINS: 209.49.110.57	
Secondary WINS: 209.49.110.57	
Attempts	
Failure Banner:	
Success Banner: IP=\I MTU=\M \r\n	
Login Attempts Allowed: 3	

Figure 20. Dial In Details window

Dial In Modify window

The Dial In Modify window (see figure 21) is where you can make changes to the following:

- Login access server parameters (see “Modify Login”)
- User login services (see “Modify Service” on page 73)
- Primary and secondary domain name servers (see “Modify Domain Name Server” on page 74)
- Dial-in attempts access server parameters (see “Modify Attempts” on page 75)
- Link compression, MRUs, MultiLink, and MultiBox access server parameters (see “Modify Configuration” on page 75)
- Time-out access server parameters for the session idle time to login and the MIB data linger time (see “Modify Maximum Time” on page 77)
- Modem configuration objects for dial in users (see “Modify Modem Configuration” on page 78)

To reach this window, select **Modify** from the Dial In Details window or the Dial In main window.

The screenshot shows the 'DIAL IN' configuration window. On the left is a navigation menu with links like HOME, Import/Export, Alarms, Authentication, DAX, Dial In, Dial Out, Drop and Insert, DSP, Ethernet, Filter IP, Frame Relay, ICMP, Interfaces, IP, MFR Version 2, RIP Version 2, SNMP, System, System Log, T1/E1 Link, TCP, UDP, About, and License. The main content area is titled 'DIAL IN' and is divided into three sections: 'Login', 'Service', and 'Domain Name Server'. Each section contains several input fields and a 'Submit' button.

Section	Field Name	Value
Login	IP Address Pool:	209.49.110.110-133
	Login Technique:	pap(3)
	Username Prompt:	Username:
	Password Prompt:	Password:
Service	Default Service:	ppp(4)
	Default Service IP:	0.0.0.0
	Default Service Port:	0
	Force Next Hop:	0.0.0.0
Domain Name Server	Primary Domain Name Server:	209.49.110.149
	Secondary Domain Name Server:	206.205.242.132
	Primary WINS:	209.49.110.57
	Secondary WINS:	209.49.110.57

Figure 21. Dial In Modify window (modify Login, Service, and DNS objects)

Modify Login

This portion of the Dial In Modify window (see figure 21 on page 71) describes configuring the IP address pool, login technique and general login information.

IP Address Pool (*dilpPool*)

The IP address pool contains the IP addresses that are assigned dynamically to the dial-in connections. Type the IP address pool in the space provided. The IP addresses can be noncontiguous addresses configured as follows:

- Blocks of IP addresses are designated with a dash (-) separating the first and last host in the block (for example, *209.49.110.151-155*)
- You can create a range of several individual addresses by using commas (,) (for example, *209.49.110.3,10,13*)
- The addresses can be from a subnet other than the local network the RAS is on
- The IP address pool can have IP addresses from multiple subnets (for example, *192.155.155.1-6; 192.155.160.41-46*)

Note The IP address pool is limited to 39 characters.

Login Technique (*diLoginTechnique*)

This variable defines the login sequence that a dial-up user will see. The various options are defined below:

- none(0)—no login sequence is enabled
- textORpap(1)—This setting enables clear text logins or PPP calls using PAP authentication.
- text(2)—A username prompt is displayed and a username must be entered. If the received username is a static user with no password defined, then the connection completes and no password prompt is issued. If a password is required then a password prompt is displayed and a password must be entered.
- pap(3)—This setting assumes that all calls will be PPP users. No username or password prompt will be displayed. The system will go directly to PPP processing. The dial-up user must be configured for PAP authentication.

Note If the user trying to connect to the access server is not configured for PAP he will be disconnected.

- chap(4)—This setting assumes that all calls will be PPP users. No username or password prompt will be displayed. The system will go directly to PPP processing. The dial-up user must be configured on his computer for CHAP authentication.

Note If the user trying to connect to the access server is not configured for CHAP he will be disconnected.

- chapORpap(5)—This setting assumes that all calls will be PPP users. No username or password prompt will be displayed. The system will go directly to PPP processing. The dial-up user must be configured for PAP or CHAP authentication. The access server will always request CHAP authentication first. Therefore, if a user can negotiate either CHAP or PAP, CHAP authentication will be performed.

- `textORchapORpap(6)`—This setting enables clear text logins or PPP calls using PAP or CHAP authentication.

Username Prompt (diUsernamePrompt)

This is what will be displayed when the user first connects after the Initial Banner is displayed. The string can be up to 39 characters. This should be a ASCII printable string and can include carriage returns and line feeds. This applies only for text users not PPP. (See also Initial Banner.) For example the prompt could be:

Enter your username:

Password Prompt (diPasswordPrompt)

This defines the character string that will be displayed at user authentication time to request the users password. The string can be up to 39 characters. This should be a ASCII printable string and can include carriage returns and line feeds. This applies only for text users not PPP. For example, the prompt could be:

Enter your password:

Initial Banner (diBanner)

This is usually a message welcoming the user. The message can be up to 39 characters and should be an ASCII printable string. It can include carriage returns and line feeds. The username prompt immediately follows the initial banner. This banner only appears for text login users.

Modify Service

This portion of the Dial In Modify window (see figure 21 on page 71) describes changing user login services.

Default Service (diService)

This object defines the default service that will be provided if the authentication technique does not specifically name a service type, and if no service is specified on the static users list under Authentication. For information about the static users list, see Chapter 5, "Authentication".

The options are:

- `rlogin(1)`—User will be automatically given a rlogin prompt.
- `telnet(2)`—User will be automatically given a telnet prompt.
- `tcprow(3)`—All 8 bits are passed unchecked and analtered.
- `ppp(4)`—Only a PPP connection will be allowed.
- `slip(5)`—Only a SLIP connection will be allowed.
- `vpn(6)`—Not currently implemented.

Default IP Service (diServiceIP)

This object defines the IP address that will be used for login connections (telnet or rlogin) when the authentication technique has not provided an IP address to connect to.

Default Service Port (diServicePort)

This object defines the IP port number that will be used for login connections (telnet or rlogin) when the authentication technique has not provided a port number to connect to. If no TCP port number is provided then the following UNIX defaults will be used:

- telnet port 23
- rlogin port 513

Force Next Hop (diForceNextHop)

All packets received on the specified dial-up link will be forwarded to the specified gateway. The gateway *must* be on the same network at the remote access server. This is the default setting that will be used if the setting is not overridden by the RADIUS response for that particular user. A setting of *0.0.0.0* indicates that this option is not in effect.

The RADIUS attribute used to set the Force Next Hop is attribute 209, a Patton vendor extension. For a full list of RADIUS attributes, see Appendix A, “Supported RADIUS Attributes”.

Modify Domain Name Server

This portion of the Dial In Modify window (see figure 21 on page 71) describes modifying the primary and secondary domain name servers for IP and Microsoft Windows.

Primary Domain Name Server (diPrimaryDNS)

The primary domain name server address to pass to the caller (Win95 PPP). The first place to try to resolve host names. i.e. IP address 204.91.99.128

Secondary Domain Name Server (diSecondaryDNS)

The secondary domain name server address to pass to the caller (Win95 PPP). The next place to try to resolve the host name.

Primary WINS (diPrimaryWINS)

The primary Windows name server address to pass to the caller (Win95 PPP). The Windows Internet Naming Service (WINS).

Secondary WINS (diSecondaryWINS)

The secondary Windows name server address to pass to the caller (Win95 PPP). The Windows Internet Naming Service (WINS).

Modify Attempts

This portion of the Dial In Modify window (see figure 22) describes modifying the login attempts parameters for dial in users.

The screenshot shows the 'Dial In Modify' window with three sections:

- Attempts:**
 - Failure Banner:
 - Success Banner:
 - Login Attempts Allowed:
 -
- Configuration:**
 - Link Compression: ↕
 - Default Max Receive Unit:
 - Allow Magic Number Negotiation: ↕
 - Frame Check Sequence Size:
 - Compression: ↕
 - MultiLink - Max # of Calls per User: (0 = MultiBox disabled)
 - MultiBox - Query timeout: ↕
 -
- Maximum Time:**
 - Maximum Session Time (min):
 - Maximum Idle Time (min):
 - Time to login (sec):
 - Call history timeout (min): (0 = eternal)
 -

Figure 22. Dial In Modify window (modify Attempts, Configuration, and Maximum Time objects)

Failure Banner (*diFailureBanner*)

This defines a message of up to 254 characters in length that will be displayed to a user if authentication fails. This message only appears when the authentication technique is Text.

Login Attempts Allowed (*diAllowAttempts*)

The maximum number of attempts a user will be given to login before being disconnected. This applies to Text authentication only. PAP and CHAP authentication are only allowed a single attempt.

Modify Configuration

This portion of the Dial In Modify window (see figure 22 on page 75) describes modifying the link compression, MRUs, and MultiLink, and MultiBox parameters.

Link Compression (diLinkCompression)

This object enables the PPP link layer address and protocol field compression. The following options are available:

- enable(1)—PPP negotiations will perform link compression unless the other end of the link is unable to work with compression
- disable(2)—No compression will be used on the PPP link. This is the default setting

Default Max Receive Unit (diConfigInitialMRU)

This is the default setting for Maximum Receive Unit (MRU). This value can be changed by authentication or PPP.

Allow Magic Number Negotiation (diConfigMagicNumber)

Determines if magic number negotiation should be done. This access server parameter is used to check whether a link is in a looped-back state. The following options are available:

- enable(1)—The local node will attempt to perform Magic Number negotiation with the remote node.
- disable(2)—Magic Number negotiation will not be performed.

In any event, the local node will comply with any magic number negotiations attempted by the remote node, per the PPP specification. Changes to this object take effect when the link is restarted.

For more information, see Section 7.6, "Magic Number," of RFC1331.

Frame Check Sequence Size (diConfigFcsSize)

The size (in bits) of the frame check sequence (FCS) that the local node will generate when sending packets to the remote node. This setting becomes active when the link is in the *up*—able to pass packets—operational state (for more information, refer to "Operational Status (diIpOperStatus)" on page 90).

Compression (diIpConfigCompression)

Determines whether the local node will attempt to negotiate IP compression. The following options are available:

- none(1)—The local node will not attempt to negotiate IP compression
- vj-tcp(2)—The local node will attempt to negotiate compression mode indicated by the enumerated value

Changes to this object take effect when the link is restarted.

For more information, see Section 4.0, "Van Jacobson TCP/IP Header Compression" of RFC1332.

MultiLink (diConfigMultilink)

MultiLink enables a user to connect using multiple channels. This enables dial-up users whose equipment supports MultiLink PPP or multi-channel ISDN to use multiple channels to get higher data transfer rates.

Set the *MultiLink - Max # of Calls per User* parameter to the maximum number of channels a user can take for a single connection. Setting the parameter to 0 disables the MultiLink option.

MultiBox (diConfigMMP)

MultiBox enables a user to have multiple connections even if the subsequent call for an additional channel is on a different access server from the originating channel (bundlehead). MultiBox is useful when a single number called by a user accesses multiple T1/E1s and subsequently different access servers.

Setting the `MultiBox - Query timeout` parameter to `enable(1)` activates the MultiBox option. Setting the parameter to `disable(0)` disables the MultiBox option. If MultiBox is disabled, then acquiring an additional channel will fail if the bundlehead is not on the same access server.

Modify Maximum Time

This portion of the Dial In Modify window (see figure 22 on page 75) describes modifying the time-out values for the session idle time, time to login, and the MIB data linger time.

Maximum Session Time (min) (diSessionTimeout)

This is the maximum time (in minutes) that a connection is allowed to be maintained. After this time the connection will be terminated, even if there is active traffic on the connection. This is a default setting, and it can be overridden by the authentication settings of a specific user. Setting the parameter to `0` means the connection will never be terminated.

Maximum Idle Time (min) (diIdleTimeout)

This is the maximum time (in minutes) that a connection is allowed to be idle with no traffic. After this time, the connection will be terminated. This is a default setting, and it can be overridden by the authentication settings of a specific user.

Time to login (sec) (diLoginTimeout)

This is the maximum time (in seconds) that a user is given to log in. This only applies to the time before the user is authenticated. This setting should take into account any time delays incurred when querying a remote authentication server (such as a RADIUS).

Call History Timeout (min) (diLingerTime)

Number of minutes a MIB entry will remain in the Active table after the call it pertains to is disconnected. Up to 15 dead calls can be displayed. Setting the parameter to `0` disables the timeout feature.

Modify Modem Configuration

This portion of the Dial In Modify window (see figure 23) describes modifying modem configuration access server parameters for dial in users.

Modem Configuration

V34/K56flex/V.90: v34andK56andV90(4) ▾

V32: enable(1) ▾

V22: enableV22(1) ▾

V21: enableV21(1) ▾

Maximum Speed: 44000

Minimum Speed: 300

Guard Tone: toneNone(1) ▾

Carrier Loss Duration: 14

Billing Delay: 2

Retrain: none(0) ▾

Tx Level: 12

Protocol: requestV42(1) ▾

Compression: requestV42bis(1) ▾

Submit

Figure 23. Dial In Modify window (modify Modem Configuration objects)

V34 (*diModemV34Enable*)

Allow V.34, K56 Flex, and V.90 options up to 56 kbps. The following options are available:

- disable(0)—None of the options are enabled
- v34Only(1)—Support V.34 operation only
- v34andK56(2)—Support V.34 and K56 Flex operation only
- v34andV90(3)—Support V.34 and V.90 operation only
- v34 and k56 and v90(4)—Support V.34, K56 Flex, and V.90 operation

V32 (*diModemV32Enable*)

Allow V.32 and V.32bis modulations up to 14.4 kbps. The following options are available:

- disable(0)—Neither option is enabled
- enable(1)—Support V.32 and V.32bis modulations

V22 (*diModemV22Enable*)

Allow V.22 or Bell 112 modulations. The following options are available:

- disable(0)—Neither option is enabled
- enableV22(1)—Enable V.22 modulation

- `enableBell212(2)`—Enable Bell 212 modulation

V21 (diModemV21Enable)

Allow V.21 or Bell 103 modulations. The following options are available:

- `disable(0)`—Neither option is enabled
- `enableV21(1)`—Enable V.21 modulation
- `enableBell103(2)`—Enable Bell 103 modulation

MaxSpeed (diModemMaxSpeed)

This variable assigns the fastest data rate that will be negotiated. The range is 300–64000.

MinSpeed (diModemMinSpeed)

This variable assigns the slowest data rate that will be negotiated. The range is 300–33600.

Note Increasing this number may prevent users with slower modems from successfully connecting.

Guard Tone (diModemGuardTone)

Normally a guard tone is not required, but one can be inserted. This setting works for Phase Shift Key (PSK) modulations only, not for V.32 or V.34.

- `toneNone(1)`—Guard tone is not used
- `tone1800(3)`—Guard tone is enabled

CarrierLossDuration (diModemCarrierLossDuration)

The number of 100ms intervals that the carrier signal must be missing before the connection is considered lost. Choosing a setting of 255 indicates forever. The range is 1 to 255.

Billing Delay (diBillingDelay)

The number of seconds after answering the call during which the modem should remain silent.

Retrain (diModemRetrain)

Enables the modem to monitor line quality and request a fallback or retrain for poor quality and a fall forward for good quality.

- `none (0)`—Do not allow modem to retrain, fallback, or fall forward.
- `retrain(1)`—Allow the modem to retrain if the line quality is poor.
- `FallForwardFallBack(2)`—Allow the modem to fallback to a slower speed if the line quality is poor, or fall forward to a faster speed if the line quality is good.

TxLevel (diModemTxLevel)

This variable should be set with caution; and normally only after talking to a factory representative. This sets the transmit level power level of the modem. The scale is 12 (-12 dB) to 20 (-20 dB) in 1 db increments.

Note Larger numbers mean less transmit power is being output (in other words, a setting of 20 will result in less power than a setting of 12).

Protocol (diModemProtocol)

Assigns the error correction protocol to use with the modem. The following options are available:

- Direct(0)—No error correction will be used.
- requestV42(1)—Enables V.42 error correction. If this is selected, the modem will either negotiate for V.42 error correction or—if V.42 correction is not available—will use no error correction.
- requireV42(2)—V.42 error correction is mandatory, otherwise disconnect.

Compression (diModemCompression)

Assigns the data compression protocol to use with the modem. This setting is in effect only when V.42bis error correction (see “Protocol (diModemProtocol)”) is active.

- Direct(0)—No compression will be used.
- requestV42bis(1)—Enable V.42bis compression. If this is selected, the modem will either negotiate for V.42bis data compression or—if V.42bis compression is not available—will use no data compression.
- requireV42bis(2)—V.42bis data compression is mandatory, otherwise disconnect.

Dial In User Statistics window

This window shows statistics for individual dial-in users. The headings DSP Link, Interface Link, and WAN Link, shown in figure 24, pertain to the unique time slot defined for each of these links. For specific details on the function of access server parameters defined under these sections, refer to each under the access server Configuration Menu.

The screenshot displays the 'DIAL IN' configuration window. On the left is a navigation menu with links such as HOME, Import/Export, Authentication, DAX, Dial In, Dial Out, Drop and Insert, DSP, Ethernet, Filter IP, Frame Relay, ICMP, Interfaces, IP, MFR Version 2, RIP Version 2, SNMP, System, System Log, T1/E1 Link, TCP, UDP, About, and License. The main content area is titled 'DIAL IN' and shows 'Call ID: 1329'. Below this is a 'State' dropdown menu set to 'dead(9)' and a 'Submit' button. The 'Call Identification' section lists: Username: spatel, Password: No Access, Shared Unique ID: 1329, Protocol: ppp(1), Security Level: 0, DSP Link: 55, Interface Link: 17, WAN Link: 1, Time Slot: 2, IP Address: 209.49.110.124, and Port # on Remote Machine: 0. The 'Session' section lists: Start time of call: 5 days 05:36:59 hours, Time Call Is/Was Active: 19:08:53 hours, Minutes Until Timeout: 15, Time Left In Session: 0.00 sec, Termination Reason: userHangup(5), and State at termination: online(6).

Figure 24. User Statistics (Call Identification, Session)

The Dial In User Statistics window (see figure 21) is where you can view the following:

- Call Identification information (see “Call Identification” on page 82)
- Session information (see “Session” on page 83)
- PPP statistics (see “PPP Statistics” on page 87)
- IP statistics (see “IP” on page 90)
- Phone information (see “Phone” on page 91)
- Data transfer statistics (see “Data” on page 92)
- Physical layer configuration information (see “Physical Layer” on page 92)

To view individual user statistics, select an active user in the **State** column on the Dial In main window (see “Dial In main window” on page 67). For example, if you wanted to modify user jill, you would click on the [online\(6\)](#) link next to jill's username.

Call Identification

This portion of the Dial In User Statistics window (see figure 24 on page 81) shows user information for a unique user ID.

Call ID: (diactIndex)

Unique identification of this active call (for internal use).

State (diactState)

Indicates current progress of the selected call.

- Ringing—The call has been recognized by the access server and is in the process of going off hook
- Connecting—The access server has assigned a DSP to the incoming call and is now in the process of negotiating the type of modulation (V.34, V.32, ISDN, or 56K).
- Authenticating—The access server is in the process of verifying the user's password by using static or RADIUS authentication.
- Online—The access server has completed authentication and the user is now able to access the Internet.
- Kill—The administrator can manually disconnect the user by activating this parameter.
- Dead—The user's call has been disconnected. This message disappears when the linger time expires.
- Bury—The call has been killed and removed from the dial-in main window.

Username (diactUsername)

The caller's username.

Password (diactPassword)

The caller's password.

Shared Unique ID (diactMultiIndex)

Used for multi-link PPP, this is the unique identification shared between multi-link active calls.

Protocol (diactProtocol)

Indicates the type of service or link being provided for this call.

- PPP—The user has a PPP link running.
- Slip—The user has a Slip link running
- Telnet—The user has a telnet session running
- Rlogin —The user has an rlogin session running

Security Level (*diactAccessLevel*)

This is the security level assigned to the selected call. Passthru is the default security level. Monitor and Change security levels are used by the access server administrator.

- Passthru(1)—Allows no access to the configuration screens.
- Monitor(2)—Allows read-only access to the configuration screens.
- Admin(4)—Allows full read and write access to the configuration screens.
- None(0)—Validation failed.

DSP Link (*diactDSPIndex*)

The physical DSP chip that the user's call is on. This is a number from 0 to 59.

Interface Link (*diactIFIndex*)

Virtual interface in the PPP multiplexer inside the access server that accepts packets from the Ethernet port for the connected dial-in user.

WAN Link (*diactLinkIndex*)

The T1/E1 WAN port number that the call is on.

Time Slot (*diactSlotIndex*)

Shows which T1/E1 channel the call is on. This is a number from 1-30.

IP Address (*diactIP*)

The currently assigned IP address from the IP address pool or the RADIUS server. The remote users' PC is assigned to this address. The address appears in the IP address (0.0.0.0) format.

Port # on Remote Machine (*diactPort*)

The TCP port number being used by this connection. The range is from 0 to 65,535. Ports in the range of 0 to 1023 are well-known ports used to access standard services. Telnet uses port 23 and rlogin uses port 513.

Session

This portion of the Dial In User Statistics window (see figure 24 on page 81) shows session information for a unique user ID.

Start time of call (*diactSessionStartTime*)

The amount of time the access server had been up when the call was initiated.

Time Call Is/Was Active (*diactSessionTime*)

The amount of time the call was/is active.

Minutes Until Timeout (*diactRemainingIdle*)

Number of minutes remaining until idle timeout.

Time Left In Session (*diactRemainingSession*)

Number of seconds remaining in this session. This value is only displayed if session timeout has been activated.

Termination Reason (diactTerminateReason)

The reason a call was disconnected.

- stillActive(0)—Call is currently connected
- idleTimeout(2)—Call exceeded idle timeout parameter
- killed(3)—Call terminated by administrator
- userHangup (5)—DSP discovered remote modem was hung up abruptly. Examples could be that the phone line was pulled out of the wall jack or the user terminated the communications without closing the connection down. If the modems are unable to bring up the physical line by successfully negotiating the modulation, userHangup will be registered if the remote modem gave up trying to complete the call.
- modemCanNotConnect(6)—The modems are not able to bring up the physical line by successfully negotiating the modulation. The 2800 has given up trying further to complete the physical connection.
- pppClose(8)—This termination reason will be given after PPP is initiated and the connection is disconnected. An example would be if LCP negotiations failed. Another cause could be if the bundlehead in a multilink call is terminated before the tunneled call is termination.
- lcpClose(9)—Close initiated by LCP. normal shutdown of call
- loginTimeOut(10)—Exceeded login timeout parameter
- userTerminated(11)—A problem is discovered initiating the dial-in users telnet, rlogin or tcpclear session.
- maxNumCalls(21)—Exceeds maximum number of channels that can be allocated to the same call.
- notPapReq(24)—The access server is waiting for a PAP request packet containing the username/password for a call but the packet received was not a PAP request packet.
- noIpPoolAddr(30)—Authentication server did not assign an IP address and access had no IP address pool defined to assign an IP address
- noIpAddr(31)—Authenticator did not return an IP address for the service (eg telnet or rlogin) and the default service defined does not specify the service IP address
- maxLoginAttempts(32)—Exceeded maximum login attempts as defined under the Dial-in link.
- invalidDefaults(44)—Default service is set to a value other than rlogin, telnet, tcpaw, ppp, slip or vpn when using a login technique of None. No IP address is defined when using rlogin or telnet. Invalid telnet or rlogin services ports have been defined in the default service.
- noDspAvailable(45)—When the 2800 attempted to connect the incoming call to an available DSP, no DSP could be found. Some examples why a DSP could not be found are:
 - DSPs are no longer available to the resource pool because they are in reboot or hardware failure states.
 - DSPs are in an unavailable administrative state although they are functional.
 - The DSP resource pool is split between link A and link B and a call has been routed to a link over and above the number of DSPs allocated to that link.
- papAuthenticationFailure(49)—Invalid username/password combination
- papInvalidPacket(50)—Non-printable characters in username or password received from remote end during authentication

- `authenServerTimeout(51)`—Authentication request timed out. The RADIUS server did not send a response to the authentication request before the timer expired.
- `authenAccountingTimeout(52)`—Accounting request timed out. The RADIUS server did not send a response to the accounting request before the timer expired.
- `unknownProtocol(53)`—The user initiates a PPP connection but the RADIUS replies to the 2800 that the user is not allowed to connect using PPP.
- `mfr2DisWaitCalled(54)`—Call disconnected while we were waiting for the next expected called number digit. The number of called number digits expected is more than the digits actually being sent or the Last response code is configured incorrectly so the 2800 and switch can not continue on with the interregister signalling.
- `mfr2DisAckCalled(55)`—Call disconnected while we were in the process of sending back the ack tone for a called number digit or while we were waiting for the termination of the far end tone in response to our ack.
- `mfr2DisAckLastCalled(56)`—Call disconnected while we were in the process of sending back the ack tone for the last expected called digit or while we were waiting for the termination of the far end tone in response to our ack.
- `mfr2DisWaitCalling(57)`—Call disconnected while we were waiting for the next expected calling number digit. The number of calling number digits expected is more than the digits actually being sent or the Last response code is configured incorrectly so the 2800 and switch can not continue on with the interregister signalling.
- `mfr2DisAckCalling(58)`—Call disconnected while we were in the process of sending back the ack tone for a calling number digit or while we were waiting for the termination of the far end tone in response to our ack.
- `mfr2DisAckLastCalling(59)`—Call disconnected while we were in the process of sending back the ack tone for the last expected calling digit or while we were waiting for the termination of the far end tone in response to our ack.
- `mfr2DisWhileComplete(60)`—Call disconnected after the last expected digit was sent and acked. The number of calling digits expected may be less than the number of digits sent or the last response code for the calling number is incorrect.
- `exceedsMultiLinkLimit(64)`—Exceeds multilink channel limit set either on the remote access server or in the user entry on the RADIUS server
- `sessionTimeout(66)`—The length of the connection exceeds the session time limit allowed
- `l2tpCallDisconnected`—l2tp tunnel disconnected. The tunnel will be disconnected at the normal termination of the call.

The following error messages are as a result of problems with connecting to the IP address/port specified for the connection:

- `tcpSideClosure(61)`
- `telnetError(62)`
- `rloginError(63)`
- `tcpConnAborted(67)`—Connection to the remote service has been disconnected abruptly. For example, the administrator of the remote machine killed the process.

- tcpConnRefused(69)—Connection to specified service on the remote machine was refused
- tcpConnReset(70)—Connection was reset
- tcpTimedOut(71)—Request to initiate connection to the remote service timed out. Connection timed out because the remote side did not respond on the connection in a timely manner.

The following are internal access server errors. Please contact technical support if you see these termination reasons:

- noPoll(12)
- ipcPutMsdErr(13)
- pollErr(15)
- ioctlErr(16)
- pppPutMsgErr(17)
- dspIoctlErr(18)
- timerErr(19)
- pppOpenErr(22)
- ipLinkErr(23)
- pppLinkErr(25)
- tcpOpenErr(26)
- tcpPushErr(27)
- tcpPutMsgErr(28)
- invalidPrim(29)
- noTimers(33)
- tcpLinkErr(34)
- dspLinkErr(35)
- dspPutMsgErr(36)
- noDsp(37)
- lisIpcErr(38)
- dspOpenErr(39)
- invalidCode(40)
- callContention(41)
- dspCommErr(42)
- unknownBearerContent(43)
- dspOutOfState(46)
- dspRequestUnsupported(47)

- dspBadPrimitive(48)
- tcpNoBuffers(68)
- udpOpenErr(75)
- udpBindErr(76)
- l2tpOpenErr(77)
- l2tpLinkErr(78)
- reLinkErr(79)

State at termination (diactTerminateState)

Indicates the value of diactState when the call was terminated.

PPP Statistics

This portion of the Dial In User Statistics window (see figure 25) shows PPP statistics (as 32-bit variables) of the current user selected.

PPP Statistics		
Bad Address:		0
Bad Controls:		0
Packets Too Long:		0
Bad Frame Check Sequences:		0
LCP Statistics		
	Local	Remote
MRU:	1524	1500
Multilink MRRU:	2048	1614
LCP Authentication:	pap(2)	
ACC Map:	0x00:00:00:00	0x00:00:00:00
PPP Protocol Comprsn:	enabled(1)	enabled(1)
AC Comprsn:	enabled(1)	enabled(1)
Frame Check Seq. Size:	2	2
IP		
Operational Status:		1
Local-Remote VJ Protocol Comprsn:	none(1)	
Remote-Local VJ Protocol Comprsn:	none(1)	
Remote Max Slot ID:		0
Local Max Slot ID:		0
Next Hop Gateway:		0.0.0.0
Filters:		

Figure 25. User Statistics (PPP Statistics, LCP Statistics, IP)

Bad Address (*diStatBadAddresses*)

The number of packets received with an incorrect address field.

Bad Controls (*diStatBadControls*)

The number of packets received on this link with an incorrect control field.

Packets Too Long (*diStatPacketTooLongs*)

The number of received packets that have been discarded because their length exceeded the maximum receive unit (MRU).

Note Packets that exceed the MRU but are successfully received and processed anyway are *not* included in this count.

Bad Frame Check Sequences (*diStatBadFCSs*)

The number of packets received on this link with an incorrect control field.

LCP Statistics

This portion of the Dial In User Statistics window (see figure 25 on page 87) shows LCP statistics of the current user selected.

Local MRU (*diStatLocalMRU*)

The current value of the MRU for the local PPP entity. This value is the MRU that the remote entity is using when sending packets to the local PPP entity. This setting becomes active when the link is in the *up*—able to pass packets—operational state (for more information, refer to “Operational Status (*diIpOperStatus*)” on page 90).

Remote MRU (*diStatRemoteMRU*)

The current value of the MRU for the remote PPP entity. This value is the MRU that the local entity is using when sending packets to the remote PPP entity. This setting becomes active when the link is in the *up*—able to pass packets—operational state (for more information, refer to “Operational Status (*diIpOperStatus*)” on page 90).

Local Multilink MRRU (*diStatLcpLocalMRRU*)

Multilink maximum receive reconstruction unit for the local device.

Remote Multilink MRRU (*diStatLcpRemoteMRRU*)

Multilink maximum receive reconstruction unit for the remote device.

LCP Authentication (*LCPAuthOptions*)

Authentication type used by the dial-in user. The following options are available:

- none(1)
- pap(2)
- chap(3)
- MSChap(4)

- tacacs(5)—not currently implemented
- edp(6)
- ShivaPap(7)—not currently implemented

ACC Map (diStatLocalToPeerACCMAP)

The current value of the ACC Map used for sending packets from the local modem to the remote modem. The local modem sends this character map to the remote peer modem to ensure that the data being transferred is interpreted correctly. This setting becomes active when the link is in the *up*—able to pass packets—operational state (for more information, refer to “Operational Status (diIpOperStatus)” on page 90).

Peer-Local ACC Map (diStatPeerToLocalACCMAP)

The current value of the ACC Map used by the remote peer modem when transmitting packets to the local modem. The local modem sends this character map to the remote peer modem to ensure that the data being transferred is interpreted correctly. The remote peer modem combines its ACC Map with the map received from the local modem. This setting becomes active when the link is in the *up*—able to pass packets—operational state (for more information, refer to “Operational Status (diIpOperStatus)” on page 90).

Local-Remote PPP Protocol Comprsn (diStatLocalToRemoteProtComp)

Indicates whether the local PPP entity will use protocol compression when transmitting packets to the remote PPP entity. This setting becomes active when the link is in the *up*—able to pass packets—operational state (for more information, refer to “Operational Status (diIpOperStatus)” on page 90). These are the available options:

- disabled(0)—PPP compression is disabled
- enabled(1)—PPP compression is enabled

Remote-Local PPP Protocol Comprsn (diStatRemoteToLocalProtComp)

Indicates whether the remote PPP entity will use protocol compression when transmitting packets to the local PPP entity. This setting becomes active when the link is in the *up*—able to pass packets—operational state (for more information, refer to “Operational Status (diIpOperStatus)” on page 90). These are the available options:

- disabled(0)—PPP compression is disabled
- enabled(1)—PPP compression is enabled

Local-Remote AC Comprsn (diStatLocalToRemoteACComp)

Indicates whether the local PPP entity will use address and control compression (ACC) when transmitting packets to the remote PPP entity. This setting becomes active when the link is in the *up*—able to pass packets—operational state (for more information, refer to “Operational Status (diIpOperStatus)” on page 90).

These are the available options:

- disabled(0)—ACC is disabled
- enabled(1)—ACC is enabled

Remote-Local AC Comprsn (diStatRemoteToLocalACComp)

Indicates whether the remote PPP entity will use address and control compression (ACC) when transmitting packets to the local PPP entity. This setting becomes active when the link is in the *up*—able to pass packets—

operational state (for more information, refer to “Operational Status (diIpOperStatus)” on page 90). These are the available options:

- disabled(0)—ACC is disabled
- enabled(1)—ACC is enabled

Transmit Frame Check Seq. Size (diStatTransmitFcsSize)

The size of the Frame Check Sequence (FCS) in bits that the local node will generate when sending packets to the remote node. This setting becomes active when the link is in the *up*—able to pass packets—operational state (for more information, refer to “Operational Status (diIpOperStatus)” on page 90). The values are from 0 to 128.

Receive Frame Check Seq. Size (diStatReceiveFcsSize)

The size (in bits) of the frame check sequence (FCS) that the remote node will generate when sending packets to the local node. This setting becomes active when the link is in the *up*—able to pass packets—operational state (for more information, refer to “Operational Status (diIpOperStatus)” on page 90). The values are from 0 to 128.

IP

This portion of the Dial In User Statistics window (see figure 25 on page 87) shows operational status and the type of IP compression used.

Operational Status (diIpOperStatus)

The current operational state of the interface. These are the available options:

- up(1)—able to pass packets
- down(2)—unable to pass packets
- testing(3)—in test mode and unable to pass packets

Local-Remote VJ Protocol Comprsn (diIpLocalToRemoteCompProt)

The IP compression protocol that the local IP entity uses when sending packets to the remote IP entity. The available settings are:

- none(1)—no compression
- vjTCP(2)—compression is enabled

Remote-Local VJ Protocol Comprsn (diIpRemoteToLocalCompProt)

The IP compression protocol that the remote IP entity uses when sending packets to the local IP entity. The available settings are:

- none(1)—no compression
- vjTCP(2)—enabled

Remote Max Slot ID (diIpRemoteMaxSlotId)

The Max-Slot-Id access server parameter that the remote node has announced and that is in use on the link. If vjTCP header compression is not in use on the link, the value of this object will be 0. The range is from 0 to 255.

Local Max Slot ID (diLocalMaxSlotId)

The Max-Slot-Id access server parameter that the local node has announced and that is in use on the link. If vjTCP header compression is not in use on the link, the value of this object will be 0. The range is from 0 to 255.

Force Next Hop(diForceNextHop)

All packets received on the dial-up link are forwarded to this gateway. A setting of 0.0.0.0 indicates that this option is not in effect.

Filters (diStatIpFilterAtoJ)

The filters applied to the user's connection.

Phone

This portion of the Dial In User Statistics window (see figure 26) shows the phone numbers that were used by this caller.

Phone	
Number Called:	1165
Number Called From:	3015552973
Data	
Octets Sent:	44817
Octets Received:	108439
Packets Sent:	462
Packets Received:	1135
Bad Packets:	0
Physical Layer	
Connection Modulation:	v34(4)
Transmit Connection Speed:	31200
Receive Connection Speed:	31200
Error Correction Protocol:	v42(2)
Data Compression Protocol:	v42bis(2)
Modulation Symbol Rate:	3429
Locally Initiated Renegotiates	2
Locally Initiated Retrans	0
Remote Initiated Renegotiates	2
Remote Initiated Retrans	1

Figure 26. User Statistics (Phone, Data, Physical Layer)

Number Called (*diactNumberDialed*)

The phone number that was used to dial into the access server.

Number Called From (*diactCallingPhone*)

The user's phone number—this is a caller ID feature.

Data

This portion of the Dial In User Statistics window (see figure 26 on page 91) describes the amount of PPP data sent and received by this user.

Octets Sent (*diactSentOctets*)

The number of octets (bytes) sent during this call.

Octets Received (*diactReceivedOctets*)

The number of octets (bytes) received during this call.

Packets Sent (*diactSentDataFrames*)

The number of packets sent to the user during this call. Version 6 nomenclature for a packet is Ipv6 header plus payload.

Packets Received (*diactReceivedDataFrames*)

The number of packets received by the user during this call. Version 6 nomenclature for a packet is Ipv6 header plus payload.

Bad Packets (*diactErrorFrames*)

Number of bad received packets received during this call. Bad packets are those that failed CRC error checks.

Physical Layer

This portion of the Dial In User Statistics window (see figure 26 on page 91) contains statistics about the modem connection. It includes modulation, levels, and other modem-related statistics that are helpful when troubleshooting modem problems. This section covers only modem-type statistics, not ISDN connections.

Connection Modulation (*diactModulation*)

The modulation type of the modem link (for example, V.34). The modem link can have three modulation or data types:

- unknown(0)
- v21(1)—V.21 modulation
- v22(2)—V.22 modulation
- v32(3)—V.32 modulation
- v34(4)—V.34 modulation
- k56(5)—K56 Flex modulation
- x2(6)—X.2 modulation

- v90(7)—V.90 modulation
- v110(8)—V.110 modulation (not currently implemented)
- isdn64(9)—ISDN 64 modulation
- isdn56(10)—ISDN 56 modulation (not currently implemented)
- 12tp(11)—12tp tunnelled multilink call

Transmit Connection Speed (diactTxSpeed)

The connected speed of the modem link (for example, 28.8 bps). These values, in bits per second, range from 300–33,600.

Receive Connection Speed (diactRxSpeed)

The connected speed of the modem link (for example, 28.8 bps). These values, in bits per second, range from 300–53,000.

Error Correction (diactErrorCorrection)

The modem error correction scheme used during this call.

- None—No error correction on the call.
- V42—Error correction mode
- V120—Mode for ISDN B

Data Compression Protocol (diactCompression)

The modem data compression technique used during this call.

- None—No compression.
- V42bis—Compression is running.
- Stac—Compression is running.

Modulation Symbol Rate (diactSymbolRate)

The modulation symbol rate during the call. This is used only when in V.34 and above modulations.

Locally Initiated Renegotiates (diactLocalRenegotiates)

The number of times the local modem has initiated a modem speed renegotiate.

Locally Initiated Retrains (diactLocalRetrains)

The number of times the local modem has initiated a modem carrier retrain.

Remote Initated Renegotiates (diactRemoteRenegotiates)

The number of times the remote modem has initiated a modem speed renegotiate.

Remote Initated Retrains (diactRemoteRetrains)

The number of times the remote modem has initiated a modem carrier retrain.

Chapter 8 **Dial Out**

Chapter contents

Introduction	97
Dial Out Main Window.....	97
Total Active Calls (doActive)	97
User (doactUsername)	97
State (doactState)	98
Session Time (doactSessionTime)	98
Disconnect Reason (doactTerminateReason)	98
Dial Out Details window	99
Dial Out Modify window.....	100
Modify Login	100
TCP Port (doTcpPort)	100
TCP Type (doServiceType)	100
Restrict to Lan (doRestrictToLan)	101
Login Technique (doLoginTechnique)	101
Username Prompt (doUsernamePrompt)	101
Password Prompt (doPasswordPrompt)	101
Initial Banner (doBanner)	101
Modify Attempts	101
Failure Banner (doFailureBanner)	101
Login Attempts Allowed (doAllowAttempts)	101
Modify Maximum Time	102
Maximum Session Time (doSessionTimeout)	102
Maximum Idle Time (doIdleTimeout)	102
Time to Login (sec) (doLoginTimeout)	103
Call History Timeout (min) (doLingerTime)	103
Modify Modem Configuration	103
ISDN (doModemISDNEnable)	103
V34 (doModemV34Enable)	103
V32 (doModemV32Enable)	103
V22 (doModemV22Enable)	103
V21 (doModemV21Enable)	103
Maximum Speed (doModemMaxSpeed)	104
Minimum Speed (doModemMinSpeed)	104
Guard Tone (doModemGuardTone)	104
Carrier Loss Duration (doModemCarrierLossDuration)	104
Retrain (doModemRetrain)	104
Tx Level (doModemTxLevel)	104
Protocol (doModemProtocol)	104
Compression (doModemCompression)	105

Restrict Modification (doModemRestrictMods)	105
Dial Out User Statistics window.....	105
Unique ID	106
Current Progress (doactState)	106
DSP Link (doactDSPIndex)	106
WAN Link (doactLinkIndex)	106
Time Slot (doactSlotIndex)	107
Session	107
Time Call Is/Was Active (doactSessionTime)	107
Minutes Until Timeout (doactRemainingIdle)	107
Time Left In Session (doactRemainingSession)	107
Phone	107
Number Called (doactNumberDialed)	107
Data	107
Octets Sent (doactSentOctets)	108
Octets Received (doactReceivedOctets)	108
Physical Layer	108
Connection Modulation (doactModulation)	108
Connection Speed (doactSpeed)	108
Error Correction Protocol (doactErrorCorrection)	108
Data Compression Protocol (doactCompression)	109
Modulation Symbol Rate (doactSymbolRate)	109
Locally Initiated Renegotiates (doactLocalRenegotiates)	109
Locally Initiated Retrains (doactLocalRetrains)	109
Remote Initiated Renegotiates (doactRemoteRenegotiates)	109
Remote Initiated Retrains (doactRemoteRetrains)	109

Introduction

This Dial Out main window (see figure 27) is where you can change items that are associated with making dial out connections from the access server to remote locations—including login, maximum time, session, physical layer, and outgoing modem configuration information.

Click on **Dial Out** under the Configuration Menu to display the Dial Out main window.

The Dial Out window contains the following items:

- Statistics for individual users (for example, user `test`, as shown in figure 27). For more information about the statistics displayed on the Dial In main window, refer to “Dial Out Main Window” below.

To view or modify individual user settings, select an active user in the **State** column (for example, if you wanted to modify user `test`, you would click on the `online(3)` link next to `test`'s username. For more information about modifying individual user settings, refer to “Dial Out User Statistics window” on page 105.

- Details link—clicking on the `Details...` link takes you to the page where you can view current dial out parameters. For more information about the Details page, refer to “Dial Out Details window” on page 99.
- Modify link—clicking on the `Modify...` link takes you to the page where you can make global changes to items that are associated with dial-out operations—including modifying login settings, attempts, maximum time, modem configuration settings. For more information about the Modify page, refer to “Dial Out Modify window” on page 100.

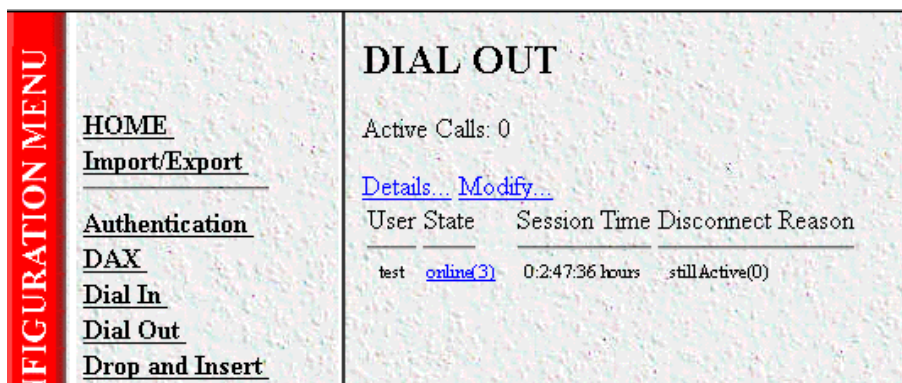


Figure 27. Dial Out main window

Dial Out Main Window

The Dial Out window displays statistics for individual users. The following sections explain the meaning of each statistics.

Total Active Calls (`doActive`)

The total number of active calls.

User (`doactUsername`)

The username that the caller entered.

State (doactState)

Indicates current call progress as follows:

- authenticating(0)
- commandmode(1)
- connecting(2)
- online(3)
- dead(4)
- kill(5)

Session Time (doactSessionTime)

The amount of time the call session has been active.

Disconnect Reason (doactTerminateReason)

The reason a call was disconnected, listed as follows.

- stillActive(0)—call is currently connected.
- idleTimeout(2)—call exceeded idle timeout parameter.
- killed(3)—call terminated by administrator.
- userHangup (5)—DSP discovered remote modem was hung up abruptly. Examples could be that the phone line was pulled out of the wall jack or the user terminated the communications without closing the connection down. If the modems are unable to bring up the physical line by successfully negotiating the modulation, userHangup will be registered if the remote modem gave up trying to complete the call.
- modemCanNotConnect(6)—The modems are not able to bring up the physical line by successfully negotiating the modulation. The access server has stopped trying to complete the physical connection.
- ModemError(7)—Not able to activate the modem. NO CARRIER shown to user.
- loginTimeOut(10)—Exceeded login timeout parameter.
- userTerminated(11)—A problem is discovered initiating the dial-out users telnet, rlogin or tcpclear session.
- maxLoginAttempts(32)—Exceeded maximum login attempts as defined under the Dial-out link.
- sessionTimeout(66)—The length of the connection exceeds the session time limit allowed

The following are internal access server errors. Please contact technical support if you see these termination reasons:

- noPoll(12)
- pollErr(15)
- ioctlErr(16)
- dspIoctlErr(18)
- timerErr(19)
- tcpOpenErr(26)

- tcpPushErr(27)
- tcpPutMsgErr(28)
- invalidPrim(29)
- noTimers(33)
- tcpLinkErr(34)
- dspLinkErr(35)
- dspPutMsgErr(36)
- lisIpcErr(38)
- dspOpenErr(39)
- invalidCode(40)
- dspCommErr(42)
- unknownBearerContent(43)

Dial Out Details window

The Dial Out Details window (see figure 28) shows the active Dial Out configuration of the access server. Scroll down the window to view additional Dial Out access server parameters. You can modify Dial Out parameters by clicking on the **Modify...** link (see figure 28). For more information about modifying Dial Out settings, refer to “Dial Out Modify window” on page 100.

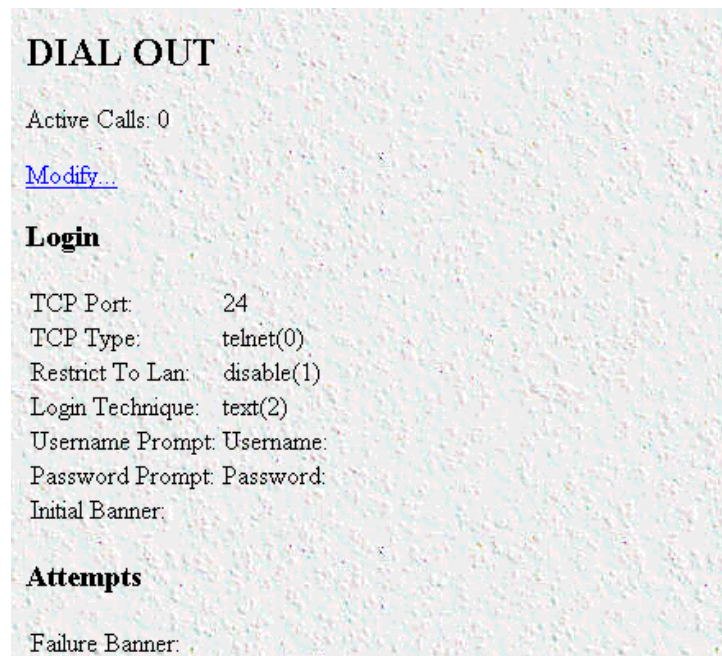


Figure 28. Dial Out Details window

Dial Out Modify window

The Dial Out Modify window (see figure 29) is where you can make changes to the following:

- Login settings (see “Modify Login”)
- Maximum number of login attempts and the authentication failure banner (see “Modify Attempts” on page 101)
- Maximum session time, idle time, time to login, and call history timeout (see “Modify Maximum Time” on page 102)
- Outgoing modem configuration parameters “Modify Modem Configuration” on page 103)

To reach this window, select **Modify** from the Dial Out Details window or in the Dial Out main window..

The screenshot shows the 'DIAL OUT' window with two sections: 'Login' and 'Attempts'. The 'Login' section includes fields for TCP Port (24), TCP Type (telnet(0)), Restrict To Lan (disable(1)), Login Technique (text(2)), Username Prompt (Username:), Password Prompt (Password:), and Initial Banner. A 'Submit' button is below. The 'Attempts' section includes Failure Banner and Login Attempts Allowed (3), with another 'Submit' button below.

Figure 29. Dial Out Modify window (Login, Attempts)

Modify Login

Use this section to configure the outgoing TCP port and general login information.

TCP Port (*doTcpPort*)

The TCP port number that the dialout operation will listen to for connections.

TCP Type (*doServiceType*)

TCP Service Type that will be placed on the TCP connection when established.

- telnet(0)—Telnet protocol.
- tcpclear(1)—All 8 bits are passed unchecked and unaltered.

Restrict to Lan (doRestrictToLan)

Enabling the restriction to LAN will stop dialout attempts from originating at any port other than the LAN port. The options are defined below:

- disable(1)
- enable(2)

Login Technique (doLoginTechnique)

This variable defines the login sequence that a dial-up user will see. The options are defined below:

- none(1)—Simply connecting to the TCP pipe enables dialout.
- text(2)—A valid username must be entered. If the username is a static user with no password defined, the connection will complete without requesting a password. Otherwise, a valid password must be entered.

Username Prompt (doUsernamePrompt)

This prompt for a username is displayed at user authentication time. A valid username should consist of ASCII characters and can include carriage returns and line feeds. For example, the prompt could be:

Enter your username:

Password Prompt (doPasswordPrompt)

This prompt for a password is displayed at user authentication time. A valid password should consist of ASCII characters and can include carriage returns and line feeds. For example, the prompt could be:

Enter your password:

Initial Banner (doBanner)

This is usually a message welcoming the user. The message should consist of ASCII and can include carriage returns and line feeds.

Modify Attempts

This portion of the Dial Out Modify window (see figure 29 on page 100) describes configuring the maximum number of login attempts and the authentication failure banner.

Failure Banner (doFailureBanner)

This defines a message that will be displayed to a user if authentication fails. This message only appears when the authentication technique is Text.

Login Attempts Allowed (doAllowAttempts)

The maximum number of attempts a user will be given to login before being disconnected. This applies to Text authentications only.

Modify Maximum Time

This portion of the Dial Out Modify window (see figure 30) describes configuring the maximum session time, idle time, time to login, and call history timeout settings.

Maximum Time (0 = eternal)

Maximum Session Time (min): 1

Maximum Idle Time (min): 15

Time to login (sec): 60

Call history timeout (min): 1

Modem Configuration

ISDN: enable(1) ▾

V34: v34only(1) ▾

V32: enable(1) ▾

V22: enableV22(1) ▾

V21: enableV21(1) ▾

Maximum Speed: 64000

Minimum Speed: 300

Guard Tone: toneNone(1) ▾

Carrier Loss Duration: 14

Retrain: retrain(1) ▾

Tx Level: 12

Protocol: requestV42(1) ▾

Compression: requestV42bis(1) ▾

Restrict Modification: disable(0) ▾

Figure 30. Dial Out Modify window (Maximum Time, Modem Configuration)

Maximum Session Time (*doSessionTimeout*)

This is the maximum time (in minutes) that a connection is allowed to be maintained. After this time the connection will be terminated, even if there is active traffic on the connection. This is a default setting which can be overridden by the authentication of a specific user.

Maximum Idle Time (*doldleTimeout*)

This is the maximum time (in minutes) that a connection is allowed to be idle with no traffic. After this time, the connection will be terminated. This is a default setting that can be overridden by the authentication of a specific user.

Time to Login (sec) (doLoginTimeout)

This is the maximum time (in seconds) that a user is given to log in. This only applies to the time before the user is authenticated. This setting should take into account any time delays incurred when querying a remote authentication server (such as a RADIUS).

Call History Timeout (min) (doLingerTime)

Number of seconds a MIB entry remains in the Active table after the call it pertains to is disconnected. This setting is the amount of time dead calls remain on the dial out page.

Modify Modem Configuration

This portion of the Dial Out Modify window (see figure 30 on page 102) describes modifying the outgoing modem configuration.

ISDN (doModemISDNEnable)

Enables ISDN modulation. The following options are available:

- disable(0)
- enable(1)

V34 (doModemV34Enable)

Allow V.34 and V.34 annex 12 K56 and V.90 modulations. The following options are available:

- disable(0)—V.34 and V.34 annex 12 modulations are disabled
- V34only(1)
- V34andK56(2)
- V34andV90(3)
- V34andK56andV90(4)

V32 (doModemV32Enable)

Allow V.32 and V.32bis modulations. The following options are available:

- disable(0)—V.32 and V.32bis modulations are disabled
- enable(1)—V.32 and V.32bis modulations are enabled

V22 (doModemV22Enable)

Allow V.22 or Bell 212 modulations. The following options are available:

- disable(0)—Neither option is enabled
- enableV22(1)—V.22 modulation is enabled
- enableBell212(2)—Bell 212 modulation is enabled

V21 (doModemV21Enable)

Allow V.21 or Bell 103 modulations. The following options are available:

- disable(0)—Neither option is enabled

- `enableV21(1)`—V.21 modulation is enabled
- `enableBell103(2)`—Bell 103 modulation is enabled

Maximum Speed (doModemMaxSpeed)

This setting determines the fastest data rate that will be negotiated.

Minimum Speed (doModemMinSpeed)

This setting determines the slowest data rate that will be negotiated.

Guard Tone (doModemGuardTone)

Normally a guard tone is not required. But, one can be inserted. This operates for Phase Shift Key modulations only.

- `toneNone(1)`
- `tone1800(3)`

Carrier Loss Duration (doModemCarrierLossDuration)

The number of seconds the carrier must be lost before the connection is determined to have been lost. A setting above 100 indicates forever.

Retrain (doModemRetrain)

Enables the modem to monitor the line quality and request a fallback or retrain for poor quality and a fall forward for good quality.

- `none(0)`—Do not allow modem to retrain, fallback, or fall forward
- `retrain(1)`—Allow the modem to retrain if the line quality is poor
- `fallForwardFallBack(2)`—Allow the modem to fallback to a slower speed if the line quality is poor, of fall forward to a faster speed if the line quality is good

Tx Level (doModemTxLevel)

This variable should be set with caution; and normally only after talking to a factory representative. This sets the transmit level power level of the modem. The scale is 12 (-12 dB) to 20 (-20 dB) in 1 dB increments.

Note Larger numbers mean less transmit power is being output (in other word, a setting of 20 will result in less power than a setting of 12).

Protocol (doModemProtocol)

Assigns the data error correction protocol to use with the modem. The following options are available:

- `Direct(0)`—No compression will be used.
- `requestV42(1)`—Enable V.42 compression. If this is selected, the modem will either negotiate for V.42 data compression or—if V.42 compression is not available—will use no data compression.
- `requireV42(2)`—V.42 data compression is mandatory, otherwise disconnect.

Compression (doModemCompression)

Assigns the data compression protocol to use with the modem. This setting is in effect only when V.42bis error correction (see “Protocol (doModemProtocol)”) is active.

- Direct(0)—No compression will be used.
- requestV42bis(1)—Enable V.42bis compression. If this is selected, the modem will either negotiate for V.42bis data compression or—if V.42bis compression is not available—will use no data compression.
- requireV42bis(2)—V.42bis data compression is mandatory, otherwise disconnect.

Restrict Modification (doModemRestrictMods)

Enabling this feature restricts the dialout user from modifying the modem settings. Normally, the dialout user has the ability to alter modem operation through the use of AT commands.

- disable(0)—The user can alter modem operation through the use of AT commands
- enable(1)—The user is prevented from modifying the modem settings

Dial Out User Statistics window

This window shows statistics for individual dial out users. The hyperlink headings DSP Link, and WAN Link shown below point to the DSP, Link and Fractional tables for a unique time slot defined on each of these links. For specific details on the function of parameters defined under these sections, refer to each parameter under the access server Configuration Menu

The Dial Out User Statistics window (see figure 31) is where you can view the following:

- Unique ID information (see “Unique ID” on page 106)
- Activity time for the current or most recent session (see “Session” on page 107)
- Phone information (see “Phone” on page 107)
- Data transfer statistics (see “Data” on page 107)
- Physical layer configuration information (see “Physical Layer” on page 108)

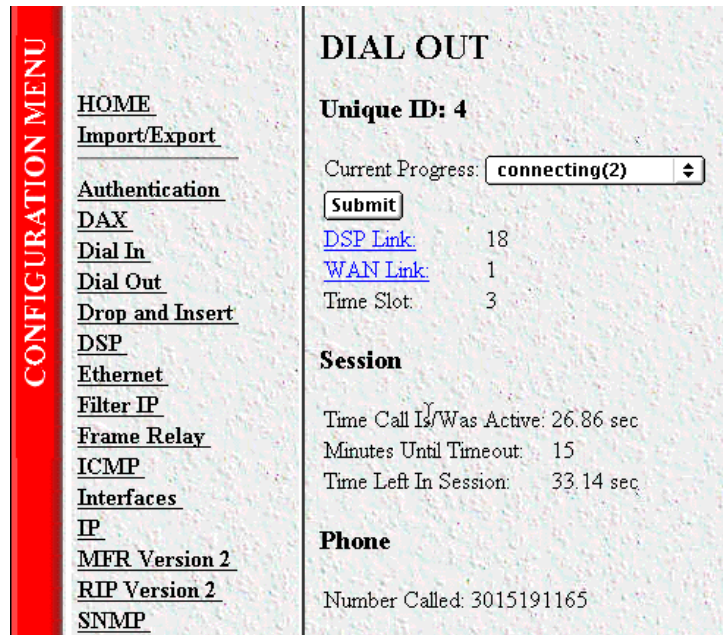


Figure 31. Dial Out User Statistics window (Unique ID, Session, Phone)

To view individual user statistics, select an active user in the **State** column on the Dial Out main window (see “Dial Out Main Window” on page 97). For example, if you wanted to modify user test, you would click on the [online\(3\)](#) link next to test’s username.

Unique ID

This portion of the Dial Out User Statistics window (see figure 31 on page 106) is where you can view current call progress, and the DSP, WAN link, and time slot this call the call is using.

Current Progress (*doactState*)

Indicates current progress.

- authenticating(0)
- commandmode(1)
- connecting(2)
- online(3)
- dead(4)
- kill(5)

DSP Link (*doactDSPIndex*)

Indicates which DSP the current call is using (points to a DSP table).

WAN Link (*doactLinkIndex*)

Indicates which WAN link the current call is using (points to the Link table).

Time Slot (*doactSlotIndex*)

Indicates which time slot the current call is using.

Session

This portion of the Dial Out User Statistics window (see figure 31 on page 106) contains activity time for the current or most recent session.

Time Call Is/Was Active (*doactSessionTime*)

The amount of time this call is/was active.

Minutes Until Timeout (*doactRemainingIdle*)

Number of minutes until idle timeout (counts down).

Time Left In Session (*doactRemainingSession*)

Amount of time left in this session (counts down).

Phone

This portion of the Dial Out User Statistics window (see figure 31 on page 106) shows the phone numbers that were used by this caller.

Number Called (*doactNumberDialed*)

The phone number that was dialed into.

Data	
Octets Sent:	0
Octets Received:	0
Physical Layer	
Connection Modulation:	unknown(0)
Tx Connection Speed:	0
Rx Connection Speed:	0
Error Correction Protocol:	unknown(0)
Data Compression Protocol:	unknown(0)
Modulation Symbol Rate:	0
Locally Initiated Renegotiates	0
Locally Initiated Retrans	0
Remote Initiated Renegotiates	0
Remote Initiated Retrans	0

Figure 32. Dial Out User Statistics window (Data, Physical Layer)

Data

This portion of the Dial Out User Statistics window (see figure 32) describes the amount of PPP data sent and received by this user.

Octets Sent (doactSentOctets)

The number of octets sent on this call.

Octets Received (doactReceivedOctets)

The number of octets received on this call.

Physical Layer

This portion of the Dial Out User Statistics window (see figure 32) contains statistics about the modem connection. It includes modulation and other modem-related statistics that are helpful when troubleshooting modem problems. This section covers only modem-type statistics, not ISDN connections.

Connection Modulation (doactModulation)

The modulation of the link.

- unknown(0)
- v21(1)
- v22(2)
- v32(3)
- v34(4)
- k56(5)
- x2(6)
- v90(7)
- v110(8)
- isdn64(9)
- isdn56(10)
- 12tp(11)

Connection Speed (doactSpeed)

The connected speed of the link.

Error Correction Protocol (doactErrorCorrection)

The error correction scheme used on this call.

- unknown(0)
- none(1)
- v42(2)
- mnp(3)
- v120(4)
- cellular(5)
- hdlc(6)

Data Compression Protocol (doactCompression)

The compression technique used on this call.

- unknown(0)
- none(1)
- v42bis(2)
- mnp5(3)
- stac(4)

Modulation Symbol Rate (doactSymbolRate)

The symbol rate of the call (modem only).

Locally Initiated Renegotiates (doactLocalRenegotiates)

The number of times the local side (this unit) has initiated a modem speed renegotiate.

Locally Initiated Retrains (doactLocalRetrains)

The number of times the local side (this unit) has initiated a modem carrier retrain.

Remote Initiated Renegotiates (doactRemoteRenegotiates)

The number of times the far modem has initiated a modem speed renegotiate.

Remote Initiated Retrains (doactRemoteRetrains)

The number of times the far modem has initiated a modem carrier retrain.

Chapter 9 **Drop and Insert**

Chapter contents

Introduction	112
Drop and Insert main window.....	112
Session Timeout (drSessionTimeout)	112
Call History Timeout (drLingerTime)	112
Active Calls (drActive)	112
Session ID (dractIndex)	112
Originating Link (dractLinkIndex)	112
Originating Channel (dractChannel)	113
Passed to Link (dractPassLinkIndex)	113
Passed to Channel (dractPassChannel)	113
Number Dialed (dractNumberDialed)	113
Calling Number (dractCallingPhone)	113
Session Time (dractSessionTime)	113
Remaining Time (dractRemainingSession)	113
State (dractState)	113

Introduction

The Drop and Insert window (see figure 33) contains setup objects associated with using the access server as a drop and insert box to an upstream or downstream location.

ID	Originating Link Channel	Destination Link Channel	Called Calling	Session Remaining	State
8	0	1	unknown	28.57 sec	dead(8)
	1	1	unknown	0.00 sec	KILL
9	0	1	unknown	58.90 sec	online(4)
	1	1	unknown	0.00 sec	KILL

Figure 33. Drop and Insert window

Click on Drop and Insert under the Configuration Menu to display the Drop and Insert main window.

Drop and Insert main window

This Drop and Insert window contains channel information for each unique session ID. If there are no drop and insert connections to the access server, this screen will be blank.

Session Timeout (*drSessionTimeout*)

This is the maximum time (in minutes) which a connection is allowed to be maintained. After this time the connection will be terminated, even if there is active traffic on the connection. A setting of 0 disables the timeout.

Call History Timeout (*drLingerTime*)

Number of seconds a MIB entry remains in the Active table will remain after the call is disconnected.

Active Calls (*drActive*)

The total number of active calls.

Session ID (*dractIndex*)

Unique identification of this active call

Originating Link (*dractLinkIndex*)

Which WAN link this call originated on.

Originating Channel (*dractChannel*)

Which channel this call originated on.

Passed to Link (*dractPassLinkIndex*)

Which link this call was passed to.

Passed to Channel (*dractPassChannel*)

Which channel this call was passed to.

Number Dialed (*dractNumberDialed*)

The phone number that was used to dialed into the server (if this service is available from the exchange).

Calling Number (*dractCallingPhone*)

The phone number that was dialed from (if this service is available from the exchange).

Session Time (*dractSessionTime*)

The amount of time this call was/is active.

Remaining Time (*dractRemainingSession*)

The amount of time remaining in this session.

State (*dractState*)

Indicates current call progress.

- setup(1)
- alerting(2)
- flash(3)
- online(4)
- sessiontime(5)
- clearForward(6)
- clearBackward(7)
- dead(8)
- kill(9)

Chapter 10 **Digital Signal Processing (DSP)**

Chapter contents

Introduction	117
DSP Settings main window	117
DSP Detected (dspDetected)	117
DSP Available (dspAvailable)	117
DSP Failed (dspFailed)	117
DSP Fail Mask (dspFailMask)	117
DSP Configuration (dspConfiguration)	118
DSP Index (dspIndex)	118
DSP State (dspState)	118
Admin State (dspDesiredState)	119
DSP Use (dspUse)	119
Connects (dspSuccessfullyConnects)	119
Fails (dspFailedConnects)	119
DSP information window.....	120
Status	120
DSP State (dspState)	120
Used By: (dspUse)	121
Desired DSP State (dspDesiredState)	121
Call Statistics	121
Originating Calls (dspOriginatingCalls)	121
Answering Calls (dspAnsweringCalls)	121
Local Disconnects (dspLocalDisconnects)	121
Successful Connects (dspSuccessfulConnects)	122
Failed Connects (dspFailedConnects)	122
Local Halts (dspLocalHalts)	122
MFR2 Starts (dspMfr2Starts)	122
MFR2 Stops (dspMfr2Stops)	122
Local Retrain Shutdowns (dspLocalRetrainShutdown)	122
Remote Retrains (dspRemoteRetrains)	122
Remote Renegotiates (dspRemoteRenegotiates)	122
Local Renegotiates (dspLocalRenegotiates)	122
Local Retrains (dspLocalRetrains)	122
Remote Offline (dspRemoteOffline)	122
Small PPP (dspSmallPPP)	122
Non-7E Termination (dspNon7ETermination)	122
Bad Termination Bits (dspBadTerminationBits)	122
System Counts	123
Page Requests(dspPageRequests)	123
Spurious Rx Interrupt (dspSpuriousRxInterrupt)	123

Spurious Tx Interrupt (dspSpuriousTxInterrupt)	123
Command Timeout (dspCommandTimeout)	123
Status Buffer Out Of Sync (dspStatusBufferOutOfSynch)	123
Command Extended Wait (dspCommandExtendedWait)	123
Bad Rx Pointers (dspBadRxPointers)	124
Receive Buffer Overflow (dspReceiveBufferOverflow)	124
Tx Interrupt When Not Online (dspTxInterruptWhenNotOnline)	124
Bad Tx Pointers (dspBadTxPointers)	124
Debug Statistics	124
Reserved A (dspReservedA)	124
Reserved B (dspReservedB)	124
Reserved C (dspReservedC)	124
Reserved D (dspReservedD)	124

Introduction

The access server uses between 12 and 30 digital signal processors (DSPs) to pass digital information. The DSP main window (see figure 34) displays the current state of the DSPs (see “DSP Settings main window”).

DSP SETTINGS

DSP Detected: 24
 DSP Available: 24
 DSP Failed: 0
 DSP Fail Mask: 16777215
 DSP Configuration: allPrimary(1)
 DSP Configuration:

DSP Index	DSP State	Admin State	DSP Use	Connects	Fails
1	available(4)	<input type="text" value="available(4)"/>	idle(1)	4	0
2	available(4)	<input type="text" value="available(4)"/>	idle(1)	4	0
3	available(4)	<input type="text" value="available(4)"/>	idle(1)	4	0
4	available(4)	<input type="text" value="available(4)"/>	idle(1)	2	0
5	available(4)	<input type="text" value="available(4)"/>	idle(1)	4	0
6	available(4)	<input type="text" value="available(4)"/>	idle(1)	3	0
7	available(4)	<input type="text" value="available(4)"/>	idle(1)	2	0

Figure 34. DSP main window

Click on DSP under the Configuration Menu to display the DSP Settings main window.

DSP Settings main window

This is where you can view and modify current DSP parameters.

DSP Detected (*dspDetected*)

Indicates the number of installed DSPs the access server detected at time of boot up.

DSP Available (*dspAvailable*)

Indicates the number of DSPs available for use.

DSP Failed (*dspFailed*)

Indicates the number of DSPs taken out of the DSP resource pool.

DSP Fail Mask (*dspFailMask*)

A bit mask which Identifies which DSPs are working.

DSP Configuration (*dspConfiguration*)

Note This parameter applies to Model 2800 Series Remote Access Servers only.

Sets the capabilities of the DSPs. The following options are available:

- `allPrimary(1)`—DSPs can accept analog or digital calls.
- `split(2)`—Splits the DSP resource pool in half. Half of the DSPs are used for dial-in and the remainder are used for drop-and-insert.
- `dropAndInsert`—DSPs can accept analog or digital calls and can perform drop-and-insert functions.

DSP Index (*dspIndex*)

The unique identifier of the DSP being reported on. Clicking on the DSP Index link will display detailed information about the DSP (see section “DSP information window” on page 120).

DSP State (*dspState*)

Identifies the state of the DSP.

Administrator selectable states are:

- `reboot(1)` —Allows administrator to reboot the DSP
- `unavailable(3)`—DSP has been taken out of the resource pool
- `available(4)`—DSP is available for use

Non-selectable states (these are states that indicate an error):

- `hardwarefailure(8)`—DSP hardware has failed self-diagnostics
- `rebootfailure(9)`—DSP has failed to reboot after it encountered an internal error

When the DSP reboots itself or the administrator reboots the DSP manually, it can go through the following states:

- `halting(7)`
- `booting(2)`
- `corrallingViaKick(11)`
- `corrallingViaInt(12)`
- `corrallingViaJump(13)`
- `pendingContextReset(14)`
- `postReboot(15)`

The following non-selectable only appear for the Model 28xx Series:

- `inuse(5)`—The DSP is allocated to a process but the call has not completed connection
- `online(6)`—Call is connected to allocated DSP

Admin State (*dspDesiredState*)

The state of the DSP desired by the administrator—this state may be different than its actual state (refer to “DSP State (*dspState*)” on page 118).

DSP Use (*dspUse*)

This variable identifies the current state that the DSP is in.

- idle(1)—The DSP is idle and awaiting allocation
- dialin(2)—The DSP is processing a dial-in call
- dialout(3)—The DSP is processing a dial-out call
- framerelay(4)—The DSP is allocated to frame relay processing (future option)
- fracPPP(5)—The DSP is allocated to PPP processing on the WAN link
- signalling(6)—The DSP is being used to process WAN link signalling

Connects (*dspSuccessfullyConnects*)

The number of calls successfully connected.

Fails (*dspFailedConnects*)

The number of times a call that was assigned to the DSP failed to complete the connections successfully.

DSP information window

This is where you can view and modify parameters for a single DSP.

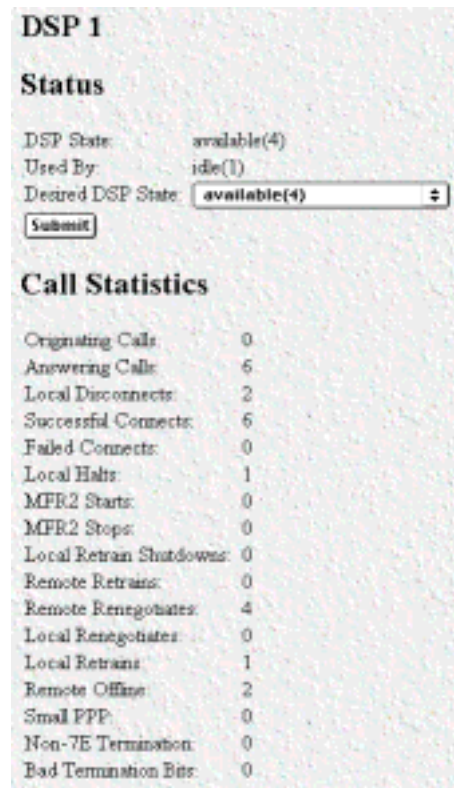


Figure 35. DSP information window (Status and Call Statistics)

Status

This portion of the DSP information window (see figure 35) shows information about the overall status of the DSP.

DSP State (*dspState*)

Identifies the state of the DSP.

Administrator selectable states are:

- reboot(1) —Allows administrator to reboot the DSP
- unavailable(3)—DSP has been taken out of the resource pool
- available(4)—DSP is available for use

Non-selectable states (these are states that indicate an error):

- hardwarefailure(8)—DSP hardware has failed self-diagnostics
- rebootfailure(9)—DSP has failed to reboot after it encountered an internal error

When the DSP reboots itself or the administrator reboots the DSP manually, it can go through the following states:

- halting(7)
- booting(2)
- corralingViaKick(11)
- corralingViaInt(12)
- corralingViaJump(13)
- pendingContextReset(14)
- postReboot(15)

The following non-selectable only appear for the Model 28xx Series:

- inuse(5)—The DSP is allocated to a process but the call has not completed connection
- online(6)—Call is connected to allocated DSP

Used By: (dspUse)

This variable identifies the current state that the DSP is in.

- idle(1)—The DSP is idle and awaiting allocation
- dialin(2)—The DSP is processing a dial-in call
- dialout(3)—The DSP is processing a dial-out call
- framerelay(4)—The DSP is allocated to frame relay processing (future option)
- fracPPP(5)—The DSP is allocated to PPP processing on the WAN link
- signalling(6)—The DSP is being used to process WAN link signalling

Desired DSP State (dspDesiredState)

The state of the DSP desired by the administrator—this state may be different than its actual state (refer to “DSP State (dspState)” on page 118).

Call Statistics

This portion of the DSP information window (see figure 35 on page 120) shows the statistics of the individual DSP.

Originating Calls (dspOriginatingCalls)

The number of calls the DSP initiates for outbound calls.

Answering Calls (dspAnsweringCalls)

The number of calls answered regardless if the call was successfully completed.

Local Disconnects (dspLocalDisconnects)

The number of calls shut down by the DSP. This includes disconnections performed due to the normal termination of a call.

Successful Connects (dspSuccessfulConnects)

The number of calls that successfully connected.

Failed Connects (dspFailedConnects)

The number of calls that failed to complete the connection.

Local Halts (dspLocalHalts)

The number of times the modem is shutdown when it is incorrectly in the connected state.

MFR2 Starts (dspMfr2Starts)

The number of times the DSP starts MFR2 interregister signalling

MFR2 Stops (dspMfr2Stops)

The number of times the DSP stops doing MFR2 interregister signalling. This includes normal and abnormal termination of MFR2 interregister signalling.

Local Retrain Shutdowns (dspLocalRetrainShutdown)

The number of times a retrain can not be completed successfully. Retrain is aborted.

Remote Retrains (dspRemoteRetrains)

The number of times the remote modem has asked for a retrain to be done. This is cumulative over all calls.

Remote Renegotiates (dspRemoteRenegotiates)

The number of times the remote modem has asked for a renegotiation to be done. This is cumulative over all calls.

Local Renegotiates (dspLocalRenegotiates)

The number of times the local DSP has requested a renegotiation to be done. This is cumulative over all calls.

Local Retrains (dspLocalRetrains)

The number of times the local DSP has requested a retrain to be done. This is cumulative over all calls.

Remote Offline (dspRemoteOffline)

The number of times the remote modem initiated a disconnection once the modulation was completed but before the call itself is completed. For example, before the PPP layer completed its initiation.

Small PPP (dspSmallPPP)

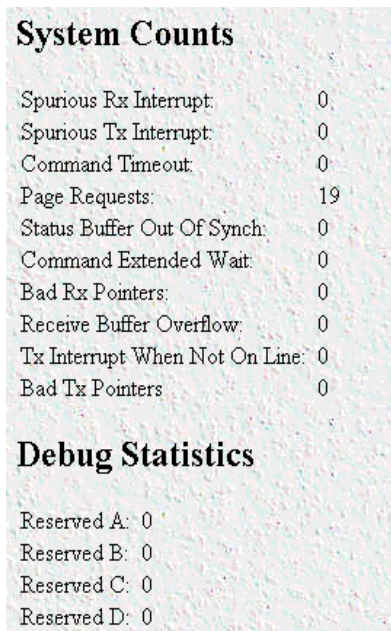
Number of PPP packets discarded because they were too small.

Non-7E Termination (dspNon7ETermination)

Number of PPP packets discarded because they did not terminate with the 7E flag character.

Bad Termination Bits (dspBadTerminationBits)

Number of PPP packets discarded due to bad termination bits.



The screenshot shows a window titled 'System Counts' and 'Debug Statistics'. The 'System Counts' section lists various error and event counters with their current values. The 'Debug Statistics' section shows four reserved counters, all set to 0.

System Counts	
Spurious Rx Interrupt:	0
Spurious Tx Interrupt:	0
Command Timeout:	0
Page Requests:	19
Status Buffer Out Of Synchron:	0
Command Extended Wait:	0
Bad Rx Pointers:	0
Receive Buffer Overflow:	0
Tx Interrupt When Not On Line:	0
Bad Tx Pointers:	0
Debug Statistics	
Reserved A:	0
Reserved B:	0
Reserved C:	0
Reserved D:	0

Figure 36. DSP information window (System Counts and Debug Statistics)

System Counts

This portion of the DSP information window (see figure 36) shows statistics for the code that maintains the DSP. These statistics, except for page requests, track internal issues with the code. These statistics generally do not increment. Please contact technical support if there is a problem with these statistics.

Page Requests (dspPageRequests)

This is the number of page requests the DSP has made. The DSP does not have enough memory to hold all of the modulation protocols. The DSP will make a page request when it needs to download a new protocol not currently in its memory.

Spurious Rx Interrupt (dspSpuriousRxInterrupt)

The DSP was interrupted from an invalid vector.

Spurious Tx Interrupt (dspSpuriousTxInterrupt)

The DSP was interrupted from an invalid vector.

Command Timeout (dspCommandTimeout)

Not used.

Status Buffer Out Of Sync (dspStatusBufferOutOfSynch)

This error condition indicates the number of times the receive buffer is not aligned properly.

Command Extended Wait (dspCommandExtendedWait)

Not used.

Bad Rx Pointers (dspBadRxPointers)

The number of bad receive buffer pointers.

Receive Buffer Overflow (dspReceiveBufferOverflow)

The number of times the receive buffer overflowed.

Tx Interrupt When Not Online (dspTxInterruptWhenNotOnline)

The number of transmit interrupts when not online.

Bad Tx Pointers (dspBadTxPointers)

The number of bad transmit buffer pointers.

Debug Statistics

This portion of the DSP information window (see figure 36 on page 123) shows statistics on DSP rebooting. The information contained within these MIB variables are subject to change without notice.

Reserved A (dspReservedA)

The number of times the DSP rebooted due to five failed consecutive connects. When the DSP detects that it has failed to successfully complete five consecutive calls, it will reboot itself in case the failed connections are due to an error with the DSP.

Reserved B (dspReservedB)

The number of times the DSP failed to reboot itself successfully when a reboot was performed on it. At this point, the main DSP page will show the DSP in reboot failure.

Reserved C (dspReservedC)

The number of times the DSP ignored the first reboot request after a halt was performed.

Reserved D (dspReservedD)

Number of successful reboots.

Chapter 11 Ethernet

Chapter contents

Introduction	126
Ethernet statistics.....	126
Alignment Errors (dot3StatsAlignmentErrors)	126
FCS Errors (dot3StatsFCSErrors)	126
Single Collision Frames (dot3StatsSingleCollisionFrames)	126
Multiple Collision Frames (dot3StatsMultipleCollisionFrames)	126
SQE Test Errors (dot3StatsSQETestErrors)	126
Deferred Transmissions (dot3StatsDeferredTransmissions)	126
Late Collisions (dot3StatsLateCollisions)	127
Excessive Collisions (dot3StatsExcessiveCollisions)	127
Other Errors (dot3StatsInternalMacTransmitErrors)	127
Carrier Sense Errors (dot3StatsCarrierSenseErrors)	127
Received Frames Too Long (dot3StatsFrameTooLongs)	127
Other Received Errors (dot3StatsInternalMacReceiveErrors)	127
Chip Set ID (dot3StatsEtherChipSet)	127
Collision Stats Per Interface.....	128
Collision Count Bin (dot3CollCount)	128
Collision Frequency (dot3CollFrequencies)	128

Introduction

The access server provides management and statistical information in the **Ethernet** window (see figure 37). Detailed information regarding the SNMP MIB II variables may be downloaded from *RFC 1643, Definitions of Managed Objects for the Ethernet-like Interface Types*.

ETHERNET	
Alignment Errors:	0
FCS Errors:	0
Single Collision Frames:	0
Multiple Collision Frames:	0
SQE Test Errors:	0
Deferred Transmissions:	0
Late Collisions:	0
Excessive Collisions:	0
Other Errors:	0
Carrier Sense Errors:	0
Received Frames Too Long:	0
Other Received Errors:	0
Chip Set ID:	1.3.6.1.2.1.10.7.8.2.2

Figure 37. Ethernet window

Click on Ethernet under the Configuration Menu to monitor Ethernet statistics.

Ethernet statistics

Alignment Errors (*dot3StatsAlignmentErrors*)

The number of frames received that are not an integral number of octets in length and do not pass the FCS check.

FCS Errors (*dot3StatsFCSErrors*)

The number of frames received that are an integral number of octets in length but do not pass the FCS check.

Single Collision Frames (*dot3StatsSingleCollision Frames*)

The number of successfully transmitted frames in which there was exactly one collision.

Multiple Collision Frames (*dot3StatsMultipleCollisionFrames*)

The number of successfully transmitted frames in which there was more than one collision.

SQE Test Errors (*dot3StatsSQETestErrors*)

The number of times that the SQE TEST ERROR message is generated by the PLS sublayer.

Deferred Transmissions (*dot3StatsDeferredTransmissions*)

The number of times in which the first transmission attempt is delayed because the medium is busy. This number does not include frames involved in collisions.

Late Collisions (*dot3StatsLateCollisions*)

The number of times that a collision is detected later than 512 bit-times into the transmission of a packet. Five hundred and twelve bit-times corresponds to 51.2 microseconds on a 10 Mbps system.

Excessive Collisions (*dot3StatsExcessiveCollisions*)

The number of frames in which transmission failed due to excessive collisions.

Other Errors (*dot3StatsInternalMacTransmitErrors*)

The number of frames transmission on a fails due to an internal MAC sublayer transmit error.

Carrier Sense Errors (*dot3StatsCarrierSenseErrors*)

The number of times that the carrier sense condition was lost or never asserted when attempting to transmit a frame on a particular interface.

Received Frames Too Long (*dot3StatsFrameTooLongs*)

The number of frames received that exceed the maximum permitted frame size.

Other Received Errors (*dot3StatsInternalMacReceiveErrors*)

The number of frames in which reception fails due to an internal MAC sublayer receive error.

Chip Set ID (*dot3StatsEtherChipSet*)

Ethernet-like interfaces are typically built out of several different chips. This value identifies the chip set that gathers the transmit and receive statistics and error indications.

Collision Stats Per Interface	
Collision Count Bin	Collision Frequency
1	20
2	22
3	6
4	2
5	0
6	0
7	0
8	0
9	0
10	0
11	0
12	0
13	0
14	0
15	0
16	0

Figure 38. Collision Stats Per Interface section

Collision Stats Per Interface

Note This following sections apply to Model 2800 Series Remote Access Servers only.

Collision Count Bin (*dot3CollCount*)

A histogram cell that represents the number of collisions that occurred before an ethernet frame was sent successfully.

Collision Frequency (*dot3CollFrequencies*)

A count of the number of ethernet frames that had exactly the number of collisions represented by the associated bin before a successful transmission of the frame.

Chapter 12 **Filter IP**

Chapter contents

Introduction	130
Defining a filter	130
Name (filterIpName)	131
Direction (filterIpDirection)	131
Action (filterIpAction)	132
Source IP (filterIpSourceIp)	132
Source IP Mask (filterIpSourceMask)	132
Destination IP (filterIpDestinationIp)	132
Destination Mask (filterIpDestinationMask)	132
Source Port (FilterIpSourcePort)	132
Action (filterIpSourcePortCmp)	132
Destination Port (filterIpDestinationPort)	133
Action (filterIpDestinationPortCmp)	133
Protocol (filterIpProtocol)	133
TCP Established (filterIpTcpEstablished)	133
Default for dialin (filterIpDefaultDialin)	133

Introduction

The access server software provides an IP filtering system that enables you to set up security as well as to provision services for selected customers. While IP filters are typically thought of as a security measure, many providers wish to limit some services a customer may have access to. These could include such things as limited access only to an e-mail server or proxy server. IP filters also include the ability to encapsulate all packets received on the specified dialup link in an extra IP header using RFC 2003. This would allow packets on a dialup link to be tunneled to a specific host.

Each filter is a defined list of parameters based upon attributes in the IP, TCP, and UDP headers. There are two major steps to filter creation: first defining the filter, then applying it to a user connection. The same filter can be shared by several users.

The access server enables 20 separate filters to be defined, of which up to 10 can be used during a single user connection. A single filter can be assigned to a user via the Static Users Authentication. Multiple filters can be assigned by using the RADIUS Filter-Id attribute.

Filters can be configured with default settings that are used for all dial-in sessions. If any filters are applied through either RADIUS or the Static User filter parameter, then all of the dial-in defaults will be disabled and only the specified filters will be applied.

Click on Filter IP under the Configuration Menu to display the Filter IP main window (see figure 38).

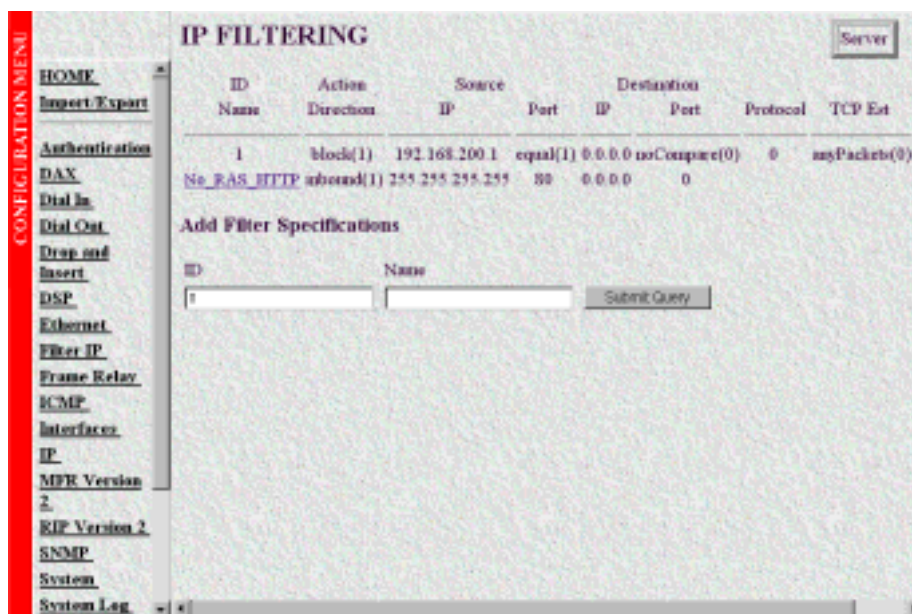


Figure 38. Filter IP main window

Defining a filter

To define a new filter, select a number and a name, then click on the **Submit Query** button to submit the request. The number and name must not already exist in the IP FILTER list, and the number must be an integer between 1 and 20. To delete a filter, enter just the ID number without a name and click on the **Submit Query** button.

Note Block filters take priority, therefore any applied and matching block filters will drop the packet. Next, pass filters are examined, if PASS filters have been defined, then at least one of them must match or else the packet will be dropped. After the block and pass filters are examined, the WRAP filter, if it exists, will be applied.

After entering a number and name, click on the name of the filter to display the filter parameters window (see figure 39).

Figure 39. Filter IP parameters window

The following parameters can be configured for IP Filtering:

Note Any changes to a filter take place immediately. This can aid in troubleshooting a filter profile while the user is online.

Name (*filterIpName*)

This is the name of the filter

Direction (*filterIpDirection*)

Specifies the direction of the filter (that is, whether it applies to data packets inbound or outbound from the access server). The filter only applies to dial in users, users on other interfaces (that is, Ethernet, Frame Relay, and so on) are not affected. The following options are available:

- inactive(0)—Disables filter operation
- inbound(1)—Relates to packets coming into the access server
- outbound(2)—Relates to packets leaving the access server
- both(3)—Specifies both inbound and outbound operation

Action (filterIpAction)

Specifies the action to take on a packet whether to block or pass the packet. The following options are available:

- pass(0)—If pass is selected, checking will continue on to other filters until either a match occurs, a block occurs, or there are no more filters remaining to check.

Note If there are any applied PASS filters, then at least one of them must match or the packet will be dropped.

- block(1)—If a filter has block set and the filter matches the block, the packet is discarded and no further processing is done.
- wrap(2)—All packets received on the specified dialup link will be encapsulated in an extra IP header as defined in RFC2003. The destination IP address of the wrapper is given by the destination IP setting in the filter. The source IP address of the wrapper is the ethernet address of the remote access server.

All wrap filters are inbound only.

Source IP (filterIpSourceIp)

This is the Source IP address in the IP header, it is used when comparing a packet's source address. Bit positions that are set to 1 will be compared and 0's will be ignored. Thus, a setting of 0.0.0.0 will have the effect of disabling source IP address comparison.

Source IP Mask (filterIpSourceMask)

This is the Source IP Mask (filterIpSourceMask) used when comparing a packet's source address. Bit positions that are set to 1 will be compared and 0's will be ignored. Thus, a setting of 0.0.0.0 will have the effect of disabling source IP address comparison.

Destination IP (filterIpDestinationIp)

This is the destination IP address in the IP header used when comparing a packet's destination address. Bit positions that are set to 1 will be compared and 0's will be ignored. Thus, a setting of 0.0.0.0 will have the effect of disabling destination IP address comparison.

Destination Mask (filterIpDestinationMask)

This is the destination mask used when comparing a packet's destination address. Bit positions that are set to 1 will be compared and 0's will be ignored. Thus, a setting of 0.0.0.0 will have the effect of disabling destination IP address comparison.

Source Port (FilterIpSourcePort)

Specifies the source port number (TCP or UDP) that the access server compares. The source port action will determine how the source port is treated.

Action (filterIpSourcePortCmp)

Specifies the Action (filterIpSourcePortCmp) that the access server compares. The source port action will determine how the source port is treated.

- noCompare(0) – No Comparison to the source port in the IP packet.

- `equal(1)`—The port in the source IP packet is the same
- `lessThan(2)`—The port in the source IP packet is less than
- `greaterThan(3)`—The port in the source IP packet is greater than

Destination Port (`filterIpDestinationPort`)

Specifies the destination port number which the access server compares. The destination action will determine how the destination port is treated.

- `noCompare(0)`—No Comparison to the destination port in the IP packet.
- `equal(1)`—The port in the destination IP packet Is the same
- `lessThan(2)`—The port in the destination IP packet is less than
- `greaterThan(3)`—The port in the destination IP packet is greater than

Action (`filterIpDestinationPortCmp`)

Specifies the action (TCP or UDP) which the access server compares. The destination action will determine how the destination port is treated.

- `noCompare(0)`—No Comparison to the destination port in the IP packet.
- `equal(1)`—The port in the destination IP packet Is the same
- `lessThan(2)`—The port in the destination IP packet is less than
- `greaterThan(3)`—The port in the destination IP packet is greater than

Protocol (`filterIpProtocol`)

Specifies the IP Protocol number to use for filtering. Some examples of protocol numbers are 1 for ICMP; 6 for TCP; and 17 for UDP. A list of protocol numbers can be found in RFC 1340. A setting of 0 disables processing based on protocol number.

TCP Established (`filterIpTcpEstablished`)

Specifies whether the filter should match only those packets which indicate in the TCP header flags that the connection is established. The following choices are available:

- `anyPackets(0)`—Applies the filter to all packets
- `onlyEstablishedConnections(1)`—Only applies the filter to established TCP connections

Default for dialin (`filterIpDefaultDialin`)

This option applies the filter to as a default filter for all dial-in users. If another filter is specified, either in RADIUS or in the static user profiles, then all dial-in defaults are disabled and only the specified filters are applied. The following choices are available:

- `no(0)`
- `applyToDialin(1)`

Chapter 13 **Frame Relay**

Chapter contents

Introduction	137
Configuring a Frame Relay link.....	137
Line Configuration	137
WAN Channel Assignment main screen	138
Configuring Frame Relay link parameters.....	139
The Frame Relay main window	139
Link: X Status (framerelStatus)	139
HDLC Statistics on Link	140
Transmit (Bits/Sec) (framerelTxOctets)	140
Receive (Bits/Sec) (framerelRxOctets)	140
No Buffers Available (framerelRxNoBufferAvailable)	140
Data Overflow (framerelRxDataOverflow)	140
Message Ends (framerelRxMessageEnds)	140
Packets Too Long (framerelRxPacketTooLong)	140
Overflow (framerelRxOverflow)	140
Aborts (FramerelRxAbort)	140
Bad CRC (framerelRxBadCrc)	140
Invalid Frames (framerelRxInvalidFrame)	140
Tx Underruns (framerelTxUnderrun)	140
LINK Resets (framerelResets)	140
Produce Status Change Trap (frTrapState)	140
DLMI window	141
Data Link Protocol	142
DLCI Length	142
Polling Interval (T391)	142
Full Enquiry Interval (N391)	142
Error Threshold (N392)	142
Monitored Events (N393)	142
Max Virtual Circuits	142
LMI Interface	142
Bidirectional Polling	143
Polling Verification (T392)	143
Configuring Permanent Virtual Circuits	143
DLCI window	143
DLCI (frCircuitDlci)	144
Interface # (FrameIPInterfaceNum)	144
State (frCircuitState)	144
Committed Burst (bits) (frCircuitCommittedBurst)	145
Excess Burst (bits) (frCircuitExcessBurst)	145

Throughput (bits) (frCircuitThroughput)	145
IP Address (FrameIPAddr)	145
Congestion (frameEnableCongestion)	145
Adding DLCIs	145
Configuring IP routing with a Frame Relay Link.....	145
Adding a route	146
Link Status and the IP Forwarding	147

Introduction

Frame Relay is a high-speed datalink communications technology that is used in hundreds of networks throughout the world to connect LAN, SNA, Internet, and voice applications. Within the network, Frame Relay uses a simple form of packet switching that provides high throughput and reliability.

The access server offers IP-in-Frame Relay, or RFC-1490 Multi-protocol encapsulation. Because the access server has a built-on router, the access server can route IP traffic to multiple locations over multiple virtual channels. Using a T1 or E1 WAN link the access server can function as a network-to-network interface (NNI) switch or as a User-to-Network Interface (UNI). Most applications will be as an UNI.

A Frame Relay network consists of endpoints (the access server), frame relay access equipment (bridges, routers, hosts, frame relay access devices) and network devices (switches, network routers, T1/E1 multiplexers). The most popular application is to use the access server as a PoP-in-a-box with a Frame Relay IP connection to the Internet backbone.

Configuring a Frame Relay link

The most common configuration is setting up the access server as a DCE and connecting to a provider's Frame switch via a T1 /E1 line. In this application, the access server will establish a point-to-point link via one or more DLCI's or virtual channels. Each DLCI is a pipe with an associated far-end IP address. You may then modify the access server's routing table and enter in routes to use the Frame Relay link as the next-hop.

A Frame Relay link is configured as follows:

- Configuring the WAN link for Frame Relay
- Selecting the correct Frame Link configuration parameters (LMI)
- Assigning an IP address to the DLCI.
- Assigning next-hop routes to the new DLCI.

Line Configuration

The first stage in setting up a Frame Relay WAN link is configuring a T1 or E1 line for Frame Relay service.

1. Click on T1/E1 Link under the Configuration Menu to display the T1/E1 Link Activity main window (see figure 71 on page 220).
2. Verify which port the T1/E1 cable is connected into on the access server—that port number corresponds to the *Link: x* (where *x* is the same number as the port number) portion of the T1/E1 Link Activity main window (see figure 71 on page 220). Click on *Configuration* in the appropriate *Link: x* section (for example, if the T1/E1 cable was connected to port 2, you would click on *Configuration* in the *Link: 2* section).

Note If your access server's ports are labeled *A* and *B*. Port *A* corresponds to *Link: 1* and port *B* with *Link: 2*.

3. Click on *Modify* (see figure 73 on page 225).

Note The following settings must match the line configuration provided by the local telephone company.

4. Click on the **Line Type** drop-down menu and choose one of the following options:
 - For a T1 line, select *dsx1ESF(2)* (Extended SuperFrame DS1) or *dsx1D4(3)* (A&T D4 format DS1).
 - For an E1 line, choose either *dsx1E1(4)* or *dsx1E1-CRC(5)*.
5. Click on the **Line Coding** drop-down menu and choose one of the following options:
 - For T1: If you selected *dsx1D4(3)* line type, select *dsx1AMI(5)* line coding. If you selected *dsx1ESF(2)* line type, choose *dsx1B8ZS(2)* line coding.
 - For E1: Select either *dsx1AMI(5)* or *dsx1HDB3(3)*. Most installations will use HDB3.
6. Click on the **Line Build Out** drop-down menu and choose one of the following options:
 - For T1: Select *t1pulse0dB(2)*.
 - For E1, select *e1pulse(1)*.
7. Click **Submit**.

At this point, the access server's front panel LEDs should now be showing signs that the line is active. If the phone company line is not connected to the access server, the error indicator will glow red for that line/connection.

WAN Channel Assignment main screen

The next stage in configuring a Frame Relay link is to set the number of $n \times 64$ channels on the T1/E1 that will carry the data. Each channel is 64 kbps in speed and must correspond to the same channels that your provider is using. Usually your provider will start from channel 1. For example: a 256-kbps link could be divided into 64-kbps channels numbered 1, 2, 3, and 4.

To set the channel assignment:

1. Click on **T1/E1 Link** under the **Configuration Menu** to to display the T1/E1 Link Activity main window (see figure 71 on page 220).
2. Click on **Channel Assignment** in the appropriate *Link: x* section (for example, if the T1/E1 cable was connected to port 2, you would click on **Channel Assignment** in the *Link: 2* section).
3. Click on the channel 1 drop-down menu and select *frameRelay(3)*.

Note You can have some channels as a Frame Relay link on the same WAN link that you are also using for dial-up calls. Each channel that is set to Frame Relay will reduce the number of simultaneous calls. You also must arrange with your provider to allow both Frame Relay and circuit-switched calls on the same WAN link.

4. Repeat step 3 to configure remaining channels.
5. Click **Submit**.

The link is now activated on your access server. The next stages will configure Frame Relay and IP routing.

Configuring Frame Relay link parameters

Click on Frame Relay under the Configuration Menu to display the T1/E1 Link Activity main window (see figure 40).

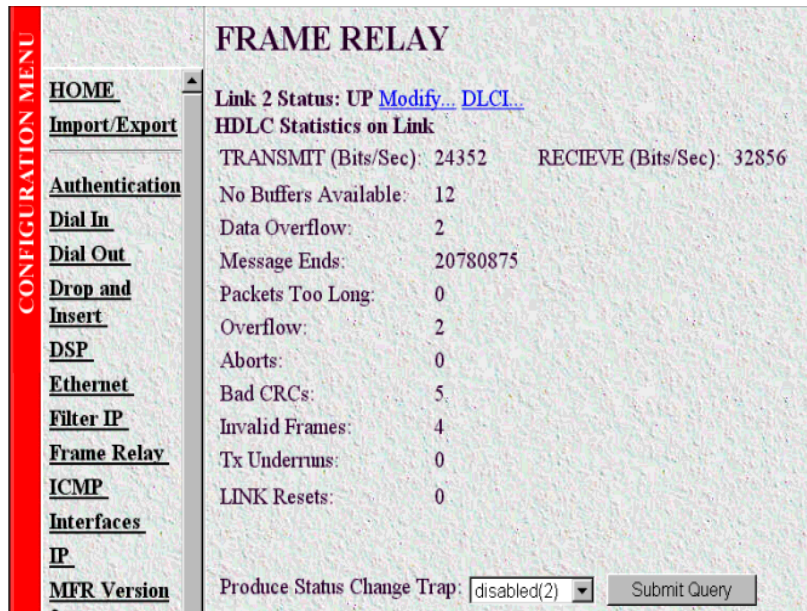


Figure 40. Frame Relay main window

The Frame Relay main window

The Frame Relay main window displays diagnostic information about the Frame Relay link, and lists complete statistics/configuration information for each WAN link that has been selected for Frame Relay service.

Note If frame relay has not already been configured under T1/E1, this window will only show the Produce Status Change Trap setting.

The Frame Relay main window also has the following links:

- **Modify**—Clicking on the **Modify** link enables you to set-up Frame Relay or to change any configuration parameters (see “DLMI window” on page 141).
- **DLCI**—The Data Link Connection Identifier (DLCI) provides each PVC with a unique identifier at both the access server and the Frame Relay switch. Within each link (DLMI) there can be multiple Permanent Virtual Circuits (PVC). Each of these PVCs are point-to-point links to remote locations, and define the data path between the access server and the Frame Relay network. Clicking on the **DLCI** link displays the **DLCI** window (see “DLCI window” on page 143) that enables you to configure PVCs on the access server.

Link: X Status (*framerelStatus*)

This specifies LMI Link Status. If the management DLCI (either DLCI 0 or 1023) is established, then the status will be UP. If the management channel has not been established, the status will indicate DOWN.

HDLC Statistics on Link

The HDLC statistics on the link are defined as follows:

Transmit (Bits/Sec) (framerelTxOctets)

This statistic shows the transmit rate in bits-per-second.

Receive (Bits/Sec) (framerelRxOctets)

This statistic shows the receive rate in bits-per-second.

No Buffers Available (framerelRxNoBufferAvailable)

The number of packets received when no buffers were available.

Data Overflow (framerelRxDataOverflow)

The number of packets received with overflow (as indicated by hardware).

Message Ends (framerelRxMessageEnds)

The number of packets received with message-correct endings. This value increases each time a valid Frame Relay packet is received.

Packets Too Long (framerelRxPacketTooLong)

The number of packets received that were too long.

Overflow (framerelRxOverflow)

The number of packets received with overflow (as indicated by software).

Aborts (FramerelRxAbort)

The number of packets received that were aborted.

Bad CRC (framerelRxBadCrc)

The number of packets received that had bad CRC values.

Invalid Frames (framerelRxInvalidFrame)

The number of packets received that had invalid frames.

Tx Underruns (framerelTxUnderrun)

The number of times the transmit buffer was not replenished in time to be sent out on the line.

LINK Resets (framerelResets)

Number of times the link management (LMI) was reset.

Produce Status Change Trap (frTrapState)

This feature is not currently implemented.

DLMI window

Each Frame Relay instance with the access server is known as the Data Link Management Interface or DLMI. The access server software currently supports one Frame Relay Link, or DLMI, on each of the T1/E1 WAN ports. Frame Relay has a set of protocols responsible for maintaining the link. This is known as the management link interface or LMI. The management protocol link must agree with your service provider. In most cases, the signaling setting may be the only variable you will need to change.

The DLMI window (see figure 41) is where you set-up Frame Relay or change configuration parameters.

Note Most of the factory default settings can be left as is when setting up your link, requiring only minor changes to comply with your service provider's Frame Relay link configuration.

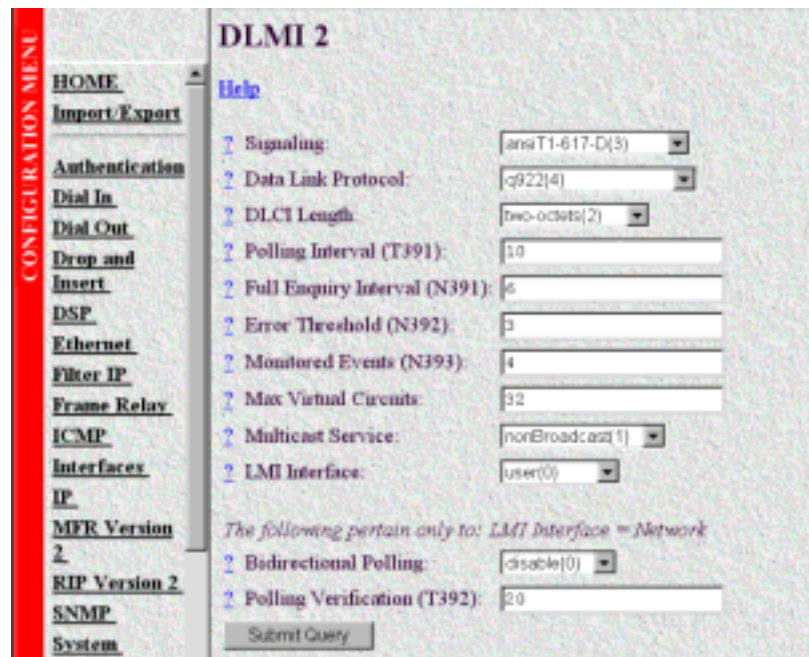


Figure 41. DLMI window

The common link management, or signaling, protocols are:

- LMI. Frame Relay Forum Implementation agreement. Uses DLCI = 1023 for management
- Annex D. ANSI T1.617 Uses DLCI = 0 for management
- Annex A. ITU Q.933 Uses DLCI = 0 for management

The most commonly used protocol will be ansiT1-617-D(3).

Do the following to change the signaling method:

1. Click on the Signaling drop-down menu and select *ansiT1-617-D(3)*.
2. Click **Submit**.

The Frame Relay link is now available. The final stage will be to configure PVCs and IP routing so they can use these new links.

The following sections describe the additional variables on the DLMI window.

Note Be careful not to change these variables unless your provider instructs you to do so. The factory defaults generally provide the appropriate settings for service.

Data Link Protocol

The layer 2 link protocol for Frame Relay is LAPF, otherwise referred to as Q.922. The factory default of *q922(4)* will be the most common.

DLCI Length

The DLCI identifies the virtual connection on the bearer channel for the Frame Relay Interface. The factory setting of *two-octets(2)* represents 10-bit addressing. Your access server can support a maximum of 32 separate PVCs or virtual channels per Frame Relay link.

Polling Interval (T391)

Each side of the Frame Relay interface, the Network side and the User side, communicate status. T391 is the number of seconds between subsequent Status Enquiry messages. An Error Count is logged if no response from the previous Status Enquiry message was received during the T391 interval. The default value is *10*.

Full Enquiry Interval (N391)

Status Enquiry messages are of two different varieties: 1) Link Integrity Verification, which simply exchange sequence numbers between peers and 2) Full Status messages, which is a request from the peer for the list of all active/inactive PVCs. The default is *6*.

Error Threshold (N392)

N392 is the number of errors (T392 and T391 timeouts and sequence number errors) before action is taken. Action consists of changing all the PVCs from active to inactive. N392 must be less than or equal to N393. The default value is *3*.

Monitored Events (N393)

Expected and unexpected events are counted up till the Event Count reaches N393, whereupon the Event Count is cleared and the Error Threshold Count is cleared. Events consist of timer (T391 and T392) expirations and received Status Enquiry messages. N393 must be greater or equal to N392. The default value is *4*.

Max Virtual Circuits

The maximum number of PVCs determines the amount of internal resources are allocated for the Frame Relay system. The default value is *32*.

LMI Interface

LMI is used in the generic sense as an in-band signaling system. The signaling is slightly different depending on which end of the Frame Relay Interface it is, or in other words its orientation. The User end issues periodic STATUS ENQUIRY messages and waits for a STATUS reply from the Network. The USER setting is correct if the access server is a DCE connecting to a Frame Relay network. It is possible to configure an access server to

“look” like a Frame Relay Network. By setting the LMI Interface to NETWORK, you can connect another Frame Device directly to the access server. This is also the setting if you were to connect two access servers back-to-back without the benefit of an established Frame Relay network.

Bidirectional Polling

Bidirectional Polling pertains only to the Network LMI side. If enabled, the Network LMI issues STATUS ENQUIRY messages and waits for a STATUS reply from the User.

Polling Verification (T392)

Polling Verification pertains only to the Network LMI side. It is the amount of time permitted without receiving a STATUS ENQUIRY message from the User before Counting an Error.

Configuring Permanent Virtual Circuits

The Data Link Connection Identifier (DLCI) provides each PVC with a unique identifier at both the access server and the Frame Relay switch. Within each link (DLMI) there can be multiple Permanent Virtual Circuits (PVC). Each of these PVCs are point-to-point links to remote locations, and define the data path between the access server and the Frame Relay network.

DLCI window

Within each DLMI are one or more Data Link Channel Identifier (DLCIs). This is the identification of a PVC within the Frame Relay link.

There will be at least one PVC automatically installed. This is the management DLCI or LMI. This DLCI, often DLCI 0, is the communication channel between the access server and the Frame Relay network switch. This management channel communicates configuration and health information of the Frame Relay link. If your Frame Relay service provider has properly configured your connection, you will automatically see a listing of the valid DLCIs on your link.

Figure 42 shows an example Frame Relay connection with the management DLCI and one PVC with the DLCI of 100. DLCI 100 has been configured by the Frame Relay service provider as the datalink the provider will use for transporting your data.

The screenshot shows the 'DLMI 1 Configuration View' window. It features a 'Server' button in the top right corner and a 'Statistics View' link. Below the title, there are two tables. The first table lists configured DLCIs with columns for DLCI, Interface#, State, Committed Burst (bits), Excess Burst (bits), Throughput (bps), IP Address, and Congestion. The second table, titled 'Add DLCIs', provides a form to manually enter DLCI details.

DLCI	Interface#	State	Committed Burst (bits)	Excess Burst (bits)	Throughput (bps)	IP Address	Congestion
0	0	active(2)	0	0	0	0.0.0.0	disable(1)
100	2	active(2)	400	800	1000	192.168.1.3	enable(0)

DLCI	Committed Burst	Excess Burst	Throughput	IP Address	Congestion
0	0	0	0	0.0.0.0	enable(0)

Figure 42. DLMI—Configuration View window

To configure a DLCI you will need the DLCI number and the IP address of the far-end router. If you have connected your access server to your provider's Frame Relay network, you may automatically see one or more DLCIs on the screen. These DLCIs will simply need an IP address to identify the next hop.

You can also manually enter in DLCIs using the Add DLCIs feature (see "Adding DLCIs" on page 145).

Note The channels you assign must match what your provider has assigned for your service or your connection will not function properly. If your provider has informed you of the DLCIs and IP addresses, you may manually enter in the connections.

DLCI (frCircuitDlci)

The Data Link Connection Identifier (DLCI) for this virtual circuit. Note: DLCIs can automatically appear if your Frame Relay Service provider has already configured your link. In this case, all you will need to enter is the IP address of the router at the far end of the link.

Interface # (FrameIPInterfaceNum)

The interface number assigned to a DLCI. This is a variable number which is assigned from a resource pool within the access server.

State (frCircuitState)

This is the state of the interface with the following definitions:

- **invalid(1)**—Use this setting to delete DLCI's on your access server's configuration view. To delete a DLCI, simply set the state to invalid(1) and Submit Query. Note: A deleted DLCI will reappear if your service provider's Frame Relay switch is still configured to recognize that DLCI. This occurs after a Frame Relay Full Status Enquiry.

- `active(2)`—The link is up and passing data. This is the desired condition of the link.
- `invalid(3)`—The link is down and not passing data. Reasons for this may be your service provider hasn't enabled your service or the link is not yet connected to your access server.
- `needIPAddr(4)`—This is when the IP address needs to be entered for this DLCI.
- `wait4peer(5)`—In this state, the Link is waiting for the far end to synchronize.

Committed Burst (bits) (`frCircuitCommittedBurst`)

This specifies the committed data rate for the link in bits-per-second.

Excess Burst (bits) (`frCircuitExcessBurst`)

This specifies the excess data rate for the link in bits-per-second.

Throughput (bits) (`frCircuitThroughput`)

This specifies the throughput for the link in bits-per-second.

IP Address (`FrameIPAddr`)

As all of the interfaces on the access server run in un-numbered mode, the IP address to enter is that of the far end router. This is not the IP address of the access server. After the IP address is entered, it will appear as a point-to-point link in the IP routing table with this address.

Congestion (`frameEnableCongestion`)

This option enables or disables congestion tracking.

- `enable(0)`—Enables Congestion tracking
- `disable(1)`—Disables Congestion tracking

Adding DLCIs

To add DLCIs, type the following information under the Add DLCIs section:

1. Under the DLCI entry, type the number given to you by your provider.
2. Under the IP Address entry, type the IP address of the far-end router. That would be the next-hop router for this DLCI. Often, this will be the Ethernet address or loopback address for that router.
3. Click on **Submit Query**.

Configuring IP routing with a Frame Relay Link

As each properly configured DLCI will have an IP address representing the next hop on that link, the access server can use a Frame Relay link to access many remote networks. The IP address of the Frame Relay link is unnumbered and specifies the next hop to another router. As such, it is a single-host route with a mask of 255.255.255.255. By using the access server's routing table, you can apply any number of network routes to use the Frame Relay link. You can even use a PVC as the default gateway (0.0.0.0).

Do the following to access the IP routing table in the access server:

1. Click on IP under the Configuration Menu to to display the IP window (see figure 49 on page 161).
2. Click on Routing Info (see figure 49 on page 161).

When the Frame Relay link (DLMI) and a DLCI is in the UP state, its IP address and interface, will appear in the IP Routing table (see figure 43). The IP address of the PVC will not appear in the IP routing table if the Frame Relay link is down, or the DLCI is not configured or inactive.

Network Route using the Frame Relay Link

Frame Relay Next-Hop

Destination	Mask	Gateway	Cost	Interface	Protocol	State
192.168.1.0	255.255.255.0	192.168.1.3	1	2	user(2)	active(2)
192.168.1.3	255.255.255.255	0.0.0.0	1	2	local(1)	active(2)
209.49.110.0	255.255.255.0	0.0.0.0	1	1	local(1)	active(2)

Figure 43. IP routing with Frame Relay example

In figure 43, the Frame Relay link shows the address of 192.168.1.3. As IP routing dictates the best fit for any forwarding decisions, any destination with this address will automatically be sent across the Frame Relay link.

Figure 43 also shows a network route using the Frame Relay link as its next hop. The destination of 192.168.1.0 255.255.255.255 specifies the gateway, or next-hop, of 192.168.1.3. With this entry, any IP packet with the destination address in the range of 192.168.1.1- 192.168.1.254 will automatically be sent down the Frame Relay link to the device with the IP address of 192.168.1.3.

Adding a route

To add a route, do the following:

To access the IP routing table in the access server:

1. Click on IP under the Configuration Menu to to display the IP window (see figure 49 on page 161).
2. Click on Routing Info (see figure 49 on page 161).

Note To add a network route, use the second set of entry items which allow for a destination, mask and gateway:

3. Type in the Destination network (see figure 44). This number must correspond to the mask specified. (For example, if you wish to forward a C class address you would leave the last octet as 0.)

Add a route:

Destination	Mask	Gateway	
<input type="text" value="0.0.0.0"/>		<input type="text" value="0.0.0.0"/>	<input type="button" value="Add Route"/>
<input type="text" value="0.0.0.0"/>	<input type="text" value="0.0.0.0"/>	<input type="text" value="0.0.0.0"/>	<input type="button" value="Add Route"/>
Advanced...		Interface	
<input type="text" value="0.0.0.0"/>	<input type="text" value="0.0.0.0"/>	<input type="text" value="0"/>	<input type="button" value="Add Route"/>

Figure 44. Adding a route

4. Type in the Mask to define the network. This must correspond to the destination network. (For example, if you wish to forward a C class address you would specify the mask as 255.255.255.0.)
5. Type in the next-hop gateway.
6. Click **Add Route**.

The route will now appear in the routing table.

Link Status and the IP Forwarding

If the Frame Relay link is down, the address will automatically be removed from the routing table. If there are any routes which specify this IP address as the next-hop, the routing table will show the state of `noPath(3)` (see figure 45).

IP ROUTING INFORMATION

Destination	Mask	Gateway	Cost	Interface	Protocol	State
0.0.0.0	0.0.0.0	209.49.110.1	1	1	user(2)	active(2)
10.10.10.0	255.255.255.0	192.168.1.1	1	0	user(2)	noPath(3)
209.49.110.0	255.255.255.0	0.0.0.0	11	1	local(1)	active(2)

Figure 45. Link status and IP forwarding

When the Frame Relay Link returns to the UP state, the IP route state will be `active(2)` and will be used to forward IP packets.

Chapter 14 **ICMP**

Chapter contents

Introduction	150
Modify ICMP redirect action	150
Block ICMP redirects (boxBlockIcmpRedirects)	150
ICMP Receive/Send Messages window	150
Total Received/Sent (icmpInMsgs, icmpOutMsgs)	151
w/Errors (icmpInErrors, icmpOutErrors)	151
Destinations Unreachable (IcmpInDestUnreachs, IcmpOutDestUnreachs)	151
Times Exceeded (icmpInTimeExcds, icmpOutTimeExcds)	151
Parameter Problems (icmpInParmProbs, icmpOutParmProbs)	151
Source Quenchs (icmpInSrcQuenchs, icmpOutSrcQuenchs)	151
Redirects (icmpInRedirects, icmpOutRedirects)	152
Echos (icmpInEchos, icmpOutEchos)	152
Echo Repls (icmpInReps, icmpOutReps)	152
Time Stamps (icmpInTimestamps, icmpInTimestamps)	152
Time Stamp Repls (icmpInTimestampsReps) (icmpOutTimestampsReps)	152
Address Mask Requests (icmpInAddrMasks) (icmpOutAddrMasks)	152
Address Mask Repls (icmpInAddrMasksReps) (icmpOutAddrMasksReps)	152

Introduction

Under normal circumstances, IP makes very efficient use of system resources. However errors, congestion and system malfunctions occur periodically. ICMP (Internet Control Message Protocol) assists network managers with IP routing by sending control and error reporting messages between IP hosts. The statistics listed on the access server ICMP window (see figure 46) comprise those contained in *RFC 792—Internet Control Message Protocol (ICMP)*. Implementation of the ICMP group is mandatory for all TCP/IP networks.

Parameter	Receive	Send
Total	77969	3037193
wErrors	0	0
DestinationsUnreachable	30	75
TimesExceeded	8	20
ParameterProblems	0	0
SourceQuenchs	27	0
Redirects	0	146
Echos	77900	0
EchoRepls	4	77900
TimeStamps	0	0
TimeStampRepls	0	0
AddressMaskRequests	0	0
AddressMaskRepls	0	0

Figure 46. ICMP window

Click on ICMP under the Configuration Menu to monitor access server ICMP statistics.

Modify ICMP redirect action

This section is where you configure how the access server handles ICMP redirects. Enabling the access server to receive redirected messages is generally considered a security breach.

Block ICMP redirects (boxBlockIcmpRedirects)

The following options are available:

- allowredirects(0)
- stopredirects(1)

ICMP Receive/Send Messages window

The ICMP window displays the ICMP message counters. ICMP messages are displayed in the window as columns comprising two types of messages:

- Messages received by the access server (InMibVariable)
- Messages sent by the access server (OutMibVariable)

The numbers following the parameters can be a good source of what is happening on the network to point out potential problems. Both gateways (routers) and hosts can send ICMP messages.

Total Received/Sent (*icmplnMsgs, imcpOutMsgs*)

The number of ICMP messages the access server has received/sent. This number also includes ICMP messages received/sent which have ICMP specific errors.

w/Errors (*icmplnErrors, icmpOutErrors*)

The number of ICMP messages which the access server has received/sent but are deemed to be faulty (for example, bad ICMP checksums, bad length, or non-routable errors).

Destinations Unreachable (*icmplnDestUnreachs, icmpOutDestUnreachs*)

The number of ICMP destination unreachable messages received/sent. For instance, if the information in a gateway's routing table determines that the network specified in a packet is unreachable, the gateway will send back an ICMP message stating that the network is unreachable. The following conditions will send back an unreachable message:

- The network is unreachable
- The host is unreachable
- The protocol is not available to the network
- The port on the host is unavailable. a specified source route failed
- A packet must be fragmented (that is, broken up into two or more packets) but the packet was sent anyway with instructions *not* to be fragmented.

Times Exceeded (*icmplnTimeExcds, icmpOutTimeExcds*)

The number of ICMP time exceeded messages received/sent. Each time a packet passes through a gateway, that gateway reduces the time-to-live (TTL) field by one. The default starting number is defined under the IP section. If the gateway processing a packet finds that the TTL field is zero it will discard the packet and send the ICMP time exceeded message. Time exceeded will also be incremented when a host which is reassembling a fragmented packet cannot complete the reassembly due to missing packets within its time limit. In this case, ICMP will discard the packet and send the time exceeded message.

Parameter Problems (*icmplnParmProbs, icmpOutParmProbs*)

The number of ICMP parameter problem messages received/sent. If while processing a packet, a gateway or host finds a problem with one or more of the IP header parameters which prohibits further processing, the gateway or host will discard the packet and return an ICMP parameter problem message. One potential source of this problem may be with incorrect or invalid arguments in an option. ICMP sends the parameter problems message if the gateway or host has discarded the whole packet.

Source Quenches (*icmplnSrcQuenchs, icmpOutSrcQuenchs*)

The number of ICMP source quench messages received/sent. A gateway will discard packets if it cannot allocate the resources, such as buffer space, to process the packet. If a gateway discards the packet, it will send an ICMP source quench message back to the sending device. A host may send this messages if packets arrive too fast to be processed or if there is network congestion. The source quench message is a request to reduce the rate at which the source is sending traffic. If the access server receives a source quench, it will wait for acknowledg-

ment of all outstanding packets before sending more packets to the remote destination. Then it will begin sending out packets at an increasing rate until the connection is restored to standard operating conditions.

Redirects (*icmpInRedirects, icmpOutRedirects*)

The number of ICMP redirect messages received/sent. A gateway sends a redirect message to a host if the network gateways find a shorter route to the destination through another gateway.

Echos (*icmpInEchos, icmpOutEchos*)

The number of ICMP echo request messages received/send. The ICMP echo is used whenever one uses the diagnostic tool *ping*. Ping is used to test connectivity with a remote host by sending regular ICMP echo request packets and then waiting for a reply. Received echos (*icmpInEchos*) will increment when the access server is *pinged*.

Echo Replies (*icmpInReps, icmpOutReps*)

The number of ICMP echo reply messages received/sent. An echo reply is a response to an echo request. Send echos (*icmpOutEchos*) will increment when the access server is pinged.

Time Stamps (*icmpInTimestamps, icmpInTimestamps*)

The number of ICMP time stamp messages received/sent. Time stamp and time stamp replies were originally designed into the ICMP facility to allow network clock synchronization. Subsequently, a new protocol—Network time protocol (NTP) has taken over this function. Normally, this number will be zero.

Time Stamp Replies (*icmpInTimestampsReps*) (*icmpOutTimestampsReps*)

The number of ICMP timestamp reply messages received/sent. This message is part of a time stamp (see “Time Stamps (*icmpInTimestamps, icmpInTimestamps*)”) request. Normally, this number will be zero.

Address Mask Requests (*icmpInAddrMasks*) (*icmpOutAddrMasks*)

The number of ICMP address mask request messages received/sent. this message is generally used for diskless workstations which use this request at boot time to obtain their subnet mask. This number will increase if there are hosts on the network which broadcast these requests.

Address Mask Replies (*icmpInAddrMasksReps*) (*icmpOutAddrMasksReps*)

The number of ICMP address mask reply messages received/sent. Normally, this number will be zero.

Chapter 15 Interfaces

Chapter contents

Introduction	154
Interfaces main window	154
Number (ifIndex)	154
Type (ifType)	155
Admin Stat (ifAdminStatus)	155
Operational Status)	155
Interface Details	156
Description (ifDescr)	156
Type (ifType)	156
Max Transfer Unit (ifMTU)	157
Speed (ifSpeed)	157
Physical Address (ifPhysAddress)	157
Admin Stat (ifAdminStatus)	157
Operational Status (ifOperStatus)	157
Last Change (ifLastChange)	157
Received Octets (ifInOctets)	157
Received Unicast Packets (ifUcastPkts)	157
Received Non-Unicast Packets (ifNUcastPkts)	157
Received and Discarded w/No Errs (ifInDiscards)	158
Received Errored Packets (ifInErrors)	158
Received w/Unknown Protocol (ifInUnknownProtos)	158
Transmitted Octets (ifOutOctets)	158
Requested Unicast Packets (ifOutUcastPkts)	158
Requested Non-Unicast Packets (ifOutNUcastPkts)	158
Requested and Discarded w/No Errs (ifOutDiscards)	158
Requested Errored Packets (ifOutErrors)	158
Output Packet Queue Length (ifOutQLen)	158

Introduction

The Interfaces window (see figure 47) shows the quantity of incoming and outgoing traffic, as well as errors that cause frames to be discarded for each of the local interfaces. The statistics listed on the access server **Inter-**faces page comprise those contained in *RFC 1213—Management Information Base for Network Management of TCP/IP-based internets: MIB-II*. Frames are counted when they arrive on the network. Some frames are then discarded during error screening. The remaining frames are delivered to the appropriate higher layer or sub-layer. Implementation of the Interfaces group is mandatory for all systems.

Number	Type	Admin Stat	Operational Stat	
1	ethernet-csmacd(6)	up(1)	up(1)	Details...
2	ppp(23)	down(2)	down(2)	Details...
3	ppp(23)	down(2)	down(2)	Details...
4	ppp(23)	down(2)	down(2)	Details...
5	ppp(23)	down(2)	down(2)	Details...
6	ppp(23)	down(2)	down(2)	Details...
7	ppp(23)	down(2)	down(2)	Details...
8	ppp(23)	down(2)	down(2)	Details...
9	ppp(23)	down(2)	down(2)	Details...
10	ppp(23)	down(2)	down(2)	Details...
11	ppp(23)	down(2)	down(2)	Details...
12	ppp(23)	down(2)	down(2)	Details...

Figure 47. Interfaces main window

Click on Interfaces under the Configuration Menu to monitor interfaces statistics.

Interfaces main window

This section explains the meaning of the other items contained in the main window.

Click on the Details link to monitor the status of each connected interfaces (see “Interface Details” on page 156).

The Interfaces main window displays the total number (ifNumber) of network interfaces (regardless of their current state) present on this system.

Number (ifIndex)

A unique number for each interface that ranges between 1 and the value of ifNumber. The value for each interface must remain constant at least from one re-initialization of the entity's network management system to the next re-initialization. Many MIB tables refer back to the interfaces table. For example, there is an Ethernet table that counts error collision statistics.

Type (ifType)

The type of interface, distinguished according to the physical/link protocol(s) immediately “below” the network layer in the protocol stack. The following valid interface options are available:

- other(1)
- ethernet-csmacd(6)
- iso88023-csmacd(7)
- ds1(18)
- e1(19)
- basicISDN(20)
- primaryISDN(21)
- ppp(23)
- softwareLoopback(24)
- slip(28)
- frame-relay(32)

Admin Stat (ifAdminStatus)

The desired state of the interface.

- up(1)—The selected interface is ready to pass frames
- down(2)—The selected interface is not ready to pass frames
- testing(3)—The selected interface is being tested. No operational frames may be passed in this mode.

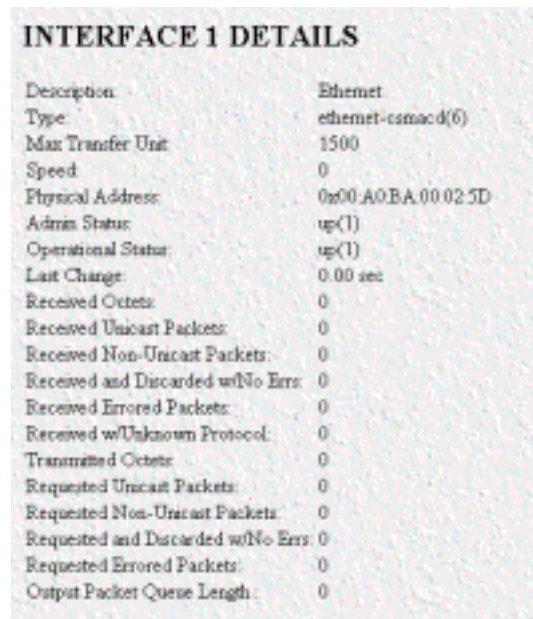
Operational Status)

The current operational state of the interface.

- up(1)—The selected interface is ready to pass frames.
- down(2)—The selected interface is not ready to pass frames.
- testing(3)—The selected interface is being tested. No operational frames may be passed in this mode.

Interface Details

When you click on a **Details** link, the type and description of the interface, speed, status, maximum size of protocol data units (PDUs), and physical address display (see figure 48). The SNMP variables for this table are referenced through the SNMP MIB interfaces table.



INTERFACE 1 DETAILS	
Description:	Ethernet
Type:	ethernet-csmacd(6)
Max Transfer Unit:	1500
Speed:	0
Physical Address:	0x00:A0BA:00:02:5D
Admin Status:	up(1)
Operational Status:	up(1)
Last Change:	0.00 sec
Received Octets:	0
Received Unicast Packets:	0
Received Non-Unicast Packets:	0
Received and Discarded w/No Errs:	0
Received Errored Packets:	0
Received w/Unknown Protocol:	0
Transmitted Octets:	0
Requested Unicast Packets:	0
Requested Non-Unicast Packets:	0
Requested and Discarded w/No Errs:	0
Requested Errored Packets:	0
Output Packet Queue Length:	0

Figure 48. Interface Details window

Description (*ifDescr*)

A textual string contain information about the interface. This string should include the name of the manufacturer, the product name and the version of the hardware interface.

Type (*ifType*)

The type of interface, distinguished according to the physical/link protocol(s) immediately “below” the network layer in the protocol stack. The following interface types are available:

- other(1)
- ethernet-csmacd(6)
- iso88023-csmacd(7)
- ds1(18)
- e1(19)
- basicISDN(20)
- primaryISDN(21)
- ppp(23)
- softwareLoopback(24)

- slip(28)
- frame-relay(32)

Max Transfer Unit (ifMTU)

The size of the largest protocol data unit which can be sent/received on the interface, specified in octets. For interfaces that are used for transmitting network protocol data units, this is the size of the largest network protocol data unit that can be sent on the interface.

Speed (ifSpeed)

An estimate of the interface's current bandwidth in bits per second. For interfaces which do not vary in bandwidth or for those in which no accurate estimation can be made, this object should contain the nominal bandwidth.

Physical Address (ifPhysAddress)

This value is the MAC address of the Ethernet port.

Admin Stat (ifAdminStatus)

The desired state of the interface.

- up(1)—The selected interface is ready to pass frames.
- down(2)—The selected interface is not ready to pass frames.
- testing(3)—The selected interface is being tested. No operational frames may be passed in this mode.

Operational Status (ifOperStatus)

The current operational state of the interface.

- up(1)—The selected interface is ready to pass frames.
- down(2)—The selected interface is not ready to pass frames.
- testing(3)—The selected interface is being tested. No operational frames may be passed in this mode.

Last Change (ifLastChange)

The value of sysUpTime at the time the interface entered its current operational state. If the current state was entered prior to the last re-initialization of the local network management subsystem, then this object will be zero.

Received Octets (ifInOctets)

The number of octets received on the interface, including framing characters.

Received Unicast Packets (ifUcastPkts)

The number of subnetwork-unicast packets delivered to a higher layer protocol.

Received Non-Unicast Packets (ifNUcastPkts)

The number of non-unicast (that is, sub-network-broadcast or sub-network-multicast) packets delivered to a higher layer protocol.

Received and Discarded w/No Errs (ifInDiscards)

The number of inbound packets which were chosen to be discarded even though no errors had been detected to prevent their being deliverable to a higher layer protocol. One possible reason for discarding such a packet could be to free up buffer space.

Received Errored Packets (ifInErrors)

The number of inbound packets that contained errors preventing them from being deliverable to a higher layer protocol.

Received w/Unknown Protocol (ifInUnknownProtos)

The number of packets received via the interface which were discarded because of an unknown or unsupported protocol.

Transmitted Octets (ifOutOctets)

The total number of octets transmitted out of the interface, including framing characters.

Requested Unicast Packets (ifOutUcastPkts)

The total number of packets that higher level protocols requested be transmitted to a subnetwork-unicast address, including those that were discarded or not sent.

Requested Non-Unicast Packets (ifOutNUcastPkts)

The total number of packets that higher level protocols requested be transmitted to a non-unicast (that is, a sub-network-broadcast or sub-network-multicast) address, including those that were discarded or not sent.

Requested and Discarded w/No Errs (ifOutDiscards)

The number of outbound packets which were chosen to be discarded even though no errors had been detected to prevent their being transmitted. One possible reason for discarding such a packet could be to free up buffer space.

Requested Errored Packets (ifOutErrors)

The number of outbound packets that could not be transmitted because of errors.

Output Packet Queue Length (ifOutQLen)

The length of the output packet queue (in packets).

Chapter 16 IP

Chapter contents

Introduction	161
IP main window	161
Forwarding (ipForwarding)	162
Default Time-To-Live (ipDefaultTTL)	162
Total Datagrams Received (ipInReceives)	162
Discarded for Header Errors (ipInHdrErrors)	162
Discarded for Address Errors (ipInAddrErrors)	162
Forwarded Datagrams (ipForwDatagrams)	162
Discarded for Unknown Protos (ipInUnknownProtos)	162
Discarded w/No Errors (ipInDiscards)	162
Total Deliveries (ipInDelivers)	163
Out Requests (ipOutRequests)	163
Out Discards (ipOutDiscards)	163
Discarded for No Routes (ipOutNoRoutes)	163
Reassembly Timeout (ipReasmTimeout)	163
# of Reassembled Fragments (ipReasmReqds)	163
# Successfully Reassembled (ipReasmOKs)	163
Reassembly Failures (ipReasmFails)	163
# Fragmented OK (ipFragOKs)	164
# Fragmented Failed (ipFragFails)	164
# Fragments Created (ipFragCreates)	164
# Valid but Discarded (ipRoutingDiscards)	164
Modify	164
Forwarding (ipForwarding)	164
Default Time-To-Live (ipDefaultTTL)	164
Addressing Information	165
IP addressing Information Details	165
Entry Interface Index (ipAdEntIfIndex)	165
Entry Subnet Mask (ipAdEntNetMask)	165
Entry Broadcast Address (ipAdEntBcastAddr)	165
Entry Reassembly Maximum Size (ipAdEntReasmMaxSize)	165
Routing Information	166
Destination (ipRouteDest)	166
Mask (ipRouteMask)	167
Gateway (RouteGateway)	167
Cost (RouteCost)	167
Interface (ipRouteIfIndex)	167
State (RouteState)	167
Add a route:	167

Advanced...	167
O/S forwarding table window	168
Destination (ipRouteDest)	168
Mask (ipRouteMask)	168
Next Hop (ipRouteNextHop)	168
Interface (ipRouteIfIndex)	168
Type (ipRouteType)	168
Protocol (ipRouteProto)	169
Info (ipRouteInfo)	169
IP Routing Destination window	170
Route Destination (ipRouteDest)	170
Mask (ipRouteMask)	170
Interface (ipRouteIfIndex)	170
Protocol (ipRouteProto)	170
Seconds Since Updated (ipRouteAge)	171
Tag (RouteTag)	171
Gateway (RouteGateway)	171
Cost (RouteCost)	171
State (RouteState)	171
Address Translation Information	171
Interface (ipNetToMediaEntry)	171
Net Address (ipNetToMediaNetAddress)	172
Physical (ipNetToMediaPhysAddress)	172
Type (ipNetToMediaType)	172

Introduction

The IP (Internet Protocol) window lists IP configuration statistics and parameters, and enables you to modify IP settings.

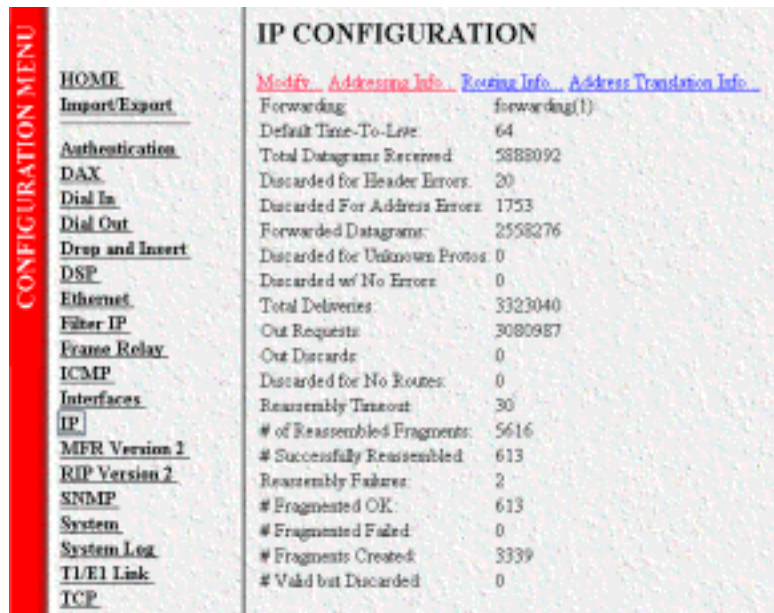


Figure 49. IP main window

Click on IP under the Configuration Menu to to display the IP window.

IP main window

All items described in this chapter are defined in *RFC 1213: Management Information Base for Network Management of TCP/IP-based internets: MIB-II*.

The IP main window contains basic IP configuration parameters and statistics, and it has the following links to windows that will enable you to modify IP parameters:

- **Modify**—This window is where you can modify forwarding and time-to-live settings (see “Modify” on page 164).
- **Addressing Info**—This window (see “Addressing Information” on page 165) displays IP addressing details for the default address for outgoing IP datagrams, the local or loopback address of the box and the IP address of the box as defined in Chapter 20, “System”.
- **Routing Info**—This window displays routing information for routing IP datagrams (the IP address, subnet mask, next hop router, and interface for each network interface defined in the box) (see “Routing Information” on page 166).
- **Address Translation Info**—The IP address translation table contains the IP address to physical address equivalences (see “Address Translation Information” on page 171).

Forwarding (*ipForwarding*)

The indication of whether this entity is acting as an IP gateway in respect to the forwarding of datagrams received by, but not addressed to, this entity. IP gateways forward datagrams, IP hosts do not (except those source-routed via the host).

Note For some managed nodes, this object may take on only a subset of the values possible. Accordingly, it is appropriate for an agent to return a “badValue” response if a management station attempts to change this object to an inappropriate value.

The following conditions can be displayed:

- forwarding(1)—acting as a gateway
- not-forwarding(2)—*not* acting as a gateway

Default Time-To-Live (*ipDefaultTTL*)

The default value inserted into the time-to-live field of the IP header of datagrams originated at this entity, whenever a TTL value is not supplied by the transport layer protocol.

Total Datagrams Received (*ipInReceives*)

The total number of input datagrams received from interfaces, including those received in error.

Discarded for Header Errors (*ipInHdrErrors*)

The number of input datagrams discarded due to errors in their IP headers, including bad checksums, version number mismatch, other format errors, time-to-live exceeded, errors discovered in processing their IP options, and so on.

Discarded for Address Errors (*ipInAddrErrors*)

The number of input datagrams discarded because the IP address in their IP header's destination field was not a valid address to be received at this entity. This count includes invalid addresses (e.g., 0.0.0.0) and addresses of unsupported Classes (e.g., Class E). For entities which are not IP Gateways and therefore do not forward datagrams, this counter includes datagrams discarded because the destination address was not a local address.

Forwarded Datagrams (*ipForwDatagrams*)

The number of input datagrams for which this entity was not their final IP destination, as a result of which an attempt was made to find a route to forward them to that final destination. In entities which do not act as IP Gateways, this counter will include only those packets which were source-routed via this entity, and the source-route option processing was successful.

Discarded for Unknown Protos (*ipInUnknownProtos*)

The number of locally-addressed datagrams received successfully but discarded because of an unknown or unsupported protocol.

Discarded w/No Errors (*ipInDiscards*)

The number of input IP datagrams for which no problems were encountered to prevent their continued processing, but which were discarded (for example, due to lack of buffer space).

Note The Discarded w/No Errors counter does not include any datagrams discarded while awaiting re-assembly.

Total Deliveries (*ipInDelivers*)

The total number of input datagrams successfully delivered to IP user-protocols (including ICMP).

Out Requests (*ipOutRequests*)

The total number of IP datagrams which local IP user-protocols (including ICMP) supplied to IP in requests for transmission.

Note The Out Requests counter does not include any datagrams counted in `ipForwDatagrams`.

Out Discards (*ipOutDiscards*)

The number of output IP datagrams for which no problem was encountered to prevent their transmission to their destination, but which were discarded (e.g., for lack of buffer space).

Note The Out Discards counter would include datagrams counted in `ipForwDatagrams` if any such packets met this (discretionary) discard criterion.

Discarded for No Routes (*ipOutNoRoutes*)

The number of IP datagrams discarded because no route could be found to transmit them to their destination.

Note The Discarded for No Routes counter includes any packets counted in `ipForwDatagrams` which meet this “no-route” criterion. This includes any datagrams which a host cannot route because all of its default gateways are down.

Reassembly Timeout (*ipReasmTimeout*)

The maximum number of seconds which received fragments are held while they are awaiting reassembly at this entity.

of Reassembled Fragments (*ipReasmReqds*)

The number of IP fragments received which needed to be reassembled at this entity.

Successfully Reassembled (*ipReasmOKs*)

The number of IP datagrams successfully reassembled.

Reassembly Failures (*ipReasmFails*)

The number of failures detected by the IP reassembly algorithm (for whatever reason: timed out, errors, etc).

Note The Reassembly Failures value is not necessarily a count of discarded IP fragments since some algorithms (notably the algorithm in RFC 815) can lose track of the number of fragments by combining them as they are received.

Fragmented OK (*ipFragOKs*)

The number of IP datagrams that have been successfully fragmented at this entity.

Fragmented Failed (*ipFragFails*)

The number of IP datagrams that have been discarded because they required fragmenting at this entity, but were not fragmented because their *Don't Fragment* option was set.

Fragments Created (*ipFragCreates*)

The number of IP datagram fragments that have been generated at this entity.

Valid but Discarded (*ipRoutingDiscards*)

The number of routing entries which were chosen to be discarded even though they are valid. One possible reason for discarding such an entry could be to make more buffer space available for other routing entries.

Modify

The Modify IP configuration window (see figure 50) is where you can change IP forwarding and time-to-live settings.

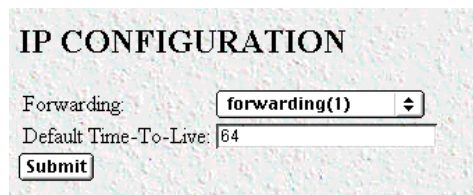


Figure 50. IP configurations modification window

Forwarding (*ipForwarding*)

Determines whether this entity is acting as an IP gateway that will forward datagrams received by—but not addressed to—this entity. IP gateways forward datagrams, IP hosts do not (except those source-routed via the host).

Note For some managed nodes, this object may take on only a subset of the values possible. Accordingly, it is appropriate for an agent to return a "badValue" response if a management station attempts to change this object to an inappropriate value.

The following options are available:

- forwarding(1)—acting as a gateway
- not-forwarding(2)—*not* acting as a gateway

Default Time-To-Live (*ipDefaultTTL*)

The default value inserted into the Time-To-Live (TTL) field in the IP header of datagrams originating from this entity, whenever a TTL value is not already supplied by the transport layer protocol.

Addressing Information

The IP addressing Information window (see figure 51) is where you can view the default address for outgoing IP datagrams, the local or loopback address of the box, and the IP address of the box as defined in Chapter 20, “System”.

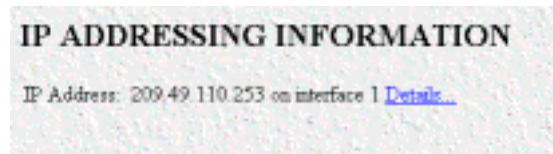


Figure 51. IP addressing Information window

Click on the Details link to display IP address Table entries for each defined network interface (see “IP addressing Information Details”.

IP addressing Information Details

This window (see figure 52) shows IP address Table entries for each defined network interface.

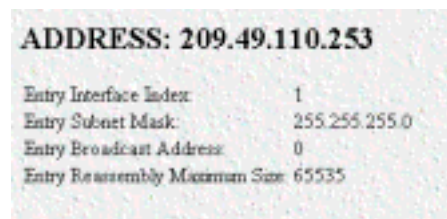


Figure 52. IP addressing Details window

Entry Interface Index (ipAdEntIfIndex)

The index value that identifies the interface to which this entry applies.

Entry Subnet Mask (ipAdEntNetMask)

The subnet mask associated with the IP address of this entry. The value of the mask is an IP address with all the network bits set to 1 and all the hosts bits set to 0.

Entry Broadcast Address (ipAdEntBcastAddr)

The value of the least-significant bit in the IP broadcast address used for sending datagrams on the interface associated with the IP address of this entry. For example, when the Internet standard all-ones broadcast address is used, the value will be 1. This value applies to both the subnet and network broadcast addresses used by the entity on this interface.

Entry Reassembly Maximum Size (ipAdEntReasmMaxSize)

The size of the largest IP datagram which this entity can re-assemble from incoming IP fragmented datagrams received on this interface.

Routing Information

The IP Routing Information window (see figure 53) displays information required to route IP datagrams, including the IP address, subnet mask, next-hop router, and interface for each network interface defined in the access server.

The IP Routing Information window also has a link to the O/S forwarding table where the forwarding parameters are displayed (“O/S forwarding table window” on page 168).

The screenshot shows a window titled "IP ROUTING INFORMATION" with a "Server" button in the top right. Below the title is a table with the following columns: Destination, Mask, Gateway, Cost, Interface, Protocol, and State. The table contains 15 rows of route information. Below the table is a form titled "Add a route:" with three sections: "Destination" and "Mask" (with a text input field), "Gateway" (with a text input field and an "Add Route" button), and "Advanced..." (with "Interface" and "Cost" text input fields and an "Add Route" button). At the bottom left of the window, there is a red link labeled "O/S Forwarding table".

Destination	Mask	Gateway	Cost	Interface	Protocol	State
0.0.0.0	0.0.0.0	209.49.110.1	1	1	user(2)	active(2)
209.49.110.0	255.255.255.0	0.0.0.0	1	1	local(1)	active(2)
209.49.110.110	255.255.255.255	209.49.110.152	2	1	rip(4)	active(2)
209.49.110.111	255.255.255.255	209.49.110.152	2	1	rip(4)	active(2)
209.49.110.112	255.255.255.255	209.49.110.152	2	1	rip(4)	active(2)
209.49.110.113	255.255.255.255	209.49.110.152	2	1	rip(4)	active(2)
209.49.110.114	255.255.255.255	209.49.110.152	2	1	rip(4)	active(2)
209.49.110.115	255.255.255.255	209.49.110.152	2	1	rip(4)	active(2)
209.49.110.116	255.255.255.255	209.49.110.152	2	1	rip(4)	active(2)
209.49.110.117	255.255.255.255	209.49.110.152	2	1	rip(4)	active(2)
209.49.110.118	255.255.255.255	209.49.110.152	2	1	rip(4)	active(2)
209.49.110.119	255.255.255.255	209.49.110.152	2	1	rip(4)	active(2)
209.49.110.120	255.255.255.255	209.49.110.152	2	1	rip(4)	active(2)
209.49.110.121	255.255.255.255	209.49.110.152	2	1	rip(4)	active(2)
209.49.110.123	255.255.255.255	209.49.110.152	2	1	rip(4)	active(2)
209.49.110.124	255.255.255.255	209.49.110.152	2	1	rip(4)	active(2)
209.49.110.201	255.255.255.255	209.49.110.152	2	1	rip(4)	active(2)

Figure 53. IP Routing Information window

Destination (*ipRouteDest*)

The destination IP address of this route. An entry with a value of 0.0.0.0 is considered a default route. Multiple routes to a single destination can appear in the table, but access to such multiple entries is dependent on the table-access mechanisms defined by the network management protocol in use.

To view or modify next-hop routing information for each destination, click on a destination link in the Destination column. For more information about modifying next-hop routing information settings, refer to “IP Routing Destination window” on page 170.

Mask (ipRouteMask)

Indicates the mask to be logical-ANDed with the destination address before being compared to the value in the ipRouteDest field. For those systems that do not support arbitrary subnet masks, an agent constructs the value of the ipRouteMask by determining whether the value of the corresponding ipRouteDest field belongs to a Class A, B, or C network, and then using the appropriate mask from table 3.

Table 3. Masks

Mask	Network
255.0.0.0	class-A
255.255.0.0	class-B
255.255.255.0	class-C

Gateway (RouteGateway)

Specifies the IP address to which the packets should be forwarded.

Cost (RouteCost)

This is the cost of the route as defined by RIP standards. Cost is sometimes considered to be number of hops. A cost of 16 is considered to be infinite. A cost can be given to user-entered routes so their preference in relation to learned routes can be calculated.

Interface (ipRouteIfIndex)

The index value that identifies the local interface through which the next hop of this route should be reached. The interface identified by a particular value of this index is the same interface as identified by the same value of ifIndex.

State (RouteState)

- invalid(1)—This setting deletes the route.
- active(2)—A valid route is in use.
- nopath(3)—No route is available to the specified gateway. The gateway is not known to local networks.
- agedout(4)—Invalid route (soon to be removed).
- costly(5)—A valid route, but not in use because of its higher cost.

Add a route:

This portion of the IP Routing Information window is where you can add a new route to the IP Routing Information table. Fill in the **Destination**, **Mask**, and **Gateway** information, then click **Add Route**.

Advanced...

Enables a route to be attached to an interface. Packets to a network will be routed to that interface, allowing the gateway IP address to be dynamic.

O/S forwarding table window

The O/S forwarding table window lists forwarding information for all routes.

FORWARDING TABLE					
Destination	Mask	Next Hop	Interface Type	Proto	Info
0.0.0.0	0.0.0.0	209.49.110.1	1		indirect(4) local(2) 0.0
209.49.110.0	255.255.255.0	0.0.0.0	1		direct(3) local(2) 0.0
209.49.110.110	255.255.255.255	209.49.110.152	1		indirect(4) local(2) 0.0
209.49.110.111	255.255.255.255	209.49.110.152	1		indirect(4) local(2) 0.0
209.49.110.112	255.255.255.255	209.49.110.152	1		indirect(4) local(2) 0.0
209.49.110.113	255.255.255.255	209.49.110.152	1		indirect(4) local(2) 0.0
209.49.110.114	255.255.255.255	209.49.110.152	1		indirect(4) local(2) 0.0
209.49.110.115	255.255.255.255	209.49.110.152	1		indirect(4) local(2) 0.0
209.49.110.116	255.255.255.255	209.49.110.152	1		indirect(4) local(2) 0.0
209.49.110.117	255.255.255.255	209.49.110.152	1		indirect(4) local(2) 0.0
209.49.110.118	255.255.255.255	209.49.110.152	1		indirect(4) local(2) 0.0
209.49.110.119	255.255.255.255	209.49.110.152	1		indirect(4) local(2) 0.0
209.49.110.120	255.255.255.255	209.49.110.152	1		indirect(4) local(2) 0.0
209.49.110.121	255.255.255.255	209.49.110.152	1		indirect(4) local(2) 0.0
209.49.110.123	255.255.255.255	209.49.110.152	1		indirect(4) local(2) 0.0
209.49.110.124	255.255.255.255	209.49.110.152	1		indirect(4) local(2) 0.0
209.49.110.201	255.255.255.255	209.49.110.152	1		indirect(4) local(2) 0.0

Figure 54. IP Routing Forwarding Table

Destination (*ipRouteDest*)

The destination IP address of this route. An entry with a value of 0.0.0.0 is considered a default route. Multiple routes to a single destination can appear in the table, but access to such multiple entries is dependent on the table-access mechanisms defined by the network management protocol in use.

Mask (*ipRouteMask*)

Indicates the mask to be logical-ANDed with the destination address before being compared to the value in the *ipRouteDest* field. For those systems that do not support arbitrary subnet masks, an agent constructs the value of the *ipRouteMask* by determining whether the value of the correspondent *ipRouteDest* field belongs to a Class A, B, or C network, and then using the appropriate mask from table 3 on page 167.

Next Hop (*ipRouteNextHop*)

The IP address of the next hop of this route. (In the case of a route bound to an interface which is realized via a broadcast media, the value of this field is the agent's IP address on that interface.)

Interface (*ipRouteIfIndex*)

The index value that identifies the local interface through which the next hop of this route should be reached. The interface identified by a particular value of this index is the same interface as identified by the same value of *ifIndex*.

Type (*ipRouteType*)

One of the following route types:

- other(1)—none of the following
- invalid(2)—an invalidated route

- `direct(3)`—route to directly connected (sub-)network
- `indirect(4)`—route to a non-local host/network/sub-network

Note The values `direct(3)` and `indirect(4)` refer to the notion of direct and indirect routing in the IP architecture. Setting this object to the value `invalid(2)` has the effect of invalidating the corresponding entry in the `ipRouteTable` object. That is, it effectively disassociates the destination identified with said entry from the route identified with said entry. It is an implementation-specific matter as to whether the agent removes an invalidated entry from the table. Accordingly, management stations must be prepared to receive tabular information from agents that corresponds to entries not currently in use. Proper interpretation of such entries requires examination of the relevant `ipRouteType` object.

Protocol (`ipRouteProto`)

The routing mechanism via which this route was learned. Inclusion of values for gateway routing protocols is not intended to imply that hosts must support those protocols.

- `unknown(0)`
- `local(1)`—Added by the access server to support an interface. For example, adding a route for a new dial-in user.
- `user(2)`—Added by an administrator on the IP Routing Information table or via SNMP management tools.
- `dspf(3)`—Not currently implemented.
- `rip(4)`—Learned via reception of RIP packet.
- `icmp(5)`—Learned via reception of ICMP packet.
- `radius(6)`—Provided in RADUIUS response packet.

Info (`ipRouteInfo`)

A reference to MIB definitions specific to the particular routing protocol which is responsible for this route, as determined by the value specified in the route's `ipRouteProto` value. If this information is not present, its value should be set to the OBJECT IDENTIFIER { 0 0 }, which is a syntactically valid object identifier, and any conformant implementation of ASN.1 and BER must be able to generate and recognize this value.

IP Routing Destination window

The IP Routing Destination window (see figure 55) shows next-hop routing information.

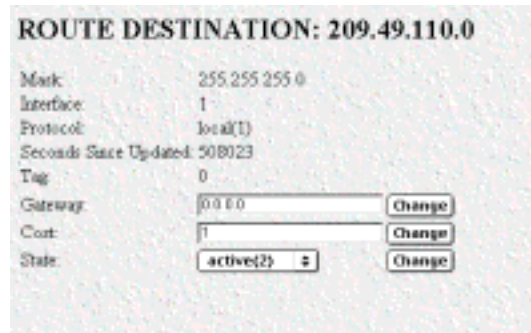


Figure 55. Routing Destination window

Route Destination (*ipRouteDest*)

The destination IP address of this route. An entry with a value of 0.0.0.0 is considered a default route. Multiple routes to a single destination can appear in the table, but access to such multiple entries is dependent on the table-access mechanisms defined by the network management protocol in use.

Mask (*ipRouteMask*)

Indicates the mask to be logical-ANDed with the destination address before being compared to the value in the *ipRouteDest* field. For those systems that do not support arbitrary subnet masks, an agent constructs the value of the *ipRouteMask* by determining whether the value of the corresponding *ipRouteDest* field belongs to a Class A, B, or C network, and then using the appropriate mask from table 3 on page 167.

Interface (*ipRouteIfIndex*)

The index value which uniquely identifies the local interface through which the next hop of this route should be reached. The interface identified by a particular value of this index is the same interface as identified by the same value of *ifIndex*.

Protocol (*ipRouteProto*)

The routing mechanism via which this route was learned. Inclusion of values for gateway routing protocols is not intended to imply that hosts must support those protocols.

- unknown(0)
- local(1)—Added by the access server to support an interface. For example, adding a route for a new dial-in user.
- user(2)—Added by an administrator on the IP Routing Information table or via SNMP management tools.
- dspf(3)—Not currently implemented.
- rip(4)—Learned via reception of RIP packet.
- icmp(5)—Learned via reception of ICMP packet.
- radius(6)—Provided in RADIUS response packet.

Seconds Since Updated (*ipRouteAge*)

The number of seconds since this route was last updated or otherwise determined to be correct.

Tag (*RouteTag*)

An identifier associated with the route. This can have different meanings depending on the protocol. For example, this gives the tag that was passed with a learned RIP route.

Gateway (*RouteGateway*)

Specifies the IP address to which the packets should be forwarded.

Cost (*RouteCost*)

This is the cost of the route as defined by RIP standards. Cost is sometimes considered to be number of hops. A cost of 16 is considered to be infinite. A cost can be given to user-entered routes so their preference in relation to learned routes can be calculated.

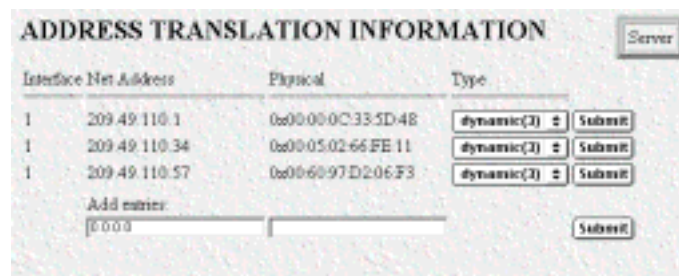
State (*RouteState*)

Defines the state which a route may be in during its lifetime.

- invalid(1)—This setting deletes the route.
- active(2)—A valid route is in use.
- nopath(3)—No route is available to the specified gateway. The gateway is not known to local networks.
- agedout(4)—Invalid route (soon to be removed).
- costly(5)—A valid route, but not in use because of it's higher cost.

Address Translation Information

The IP address translation table window (see figure 56) contain the IP address to physical address equivalences. Some interfaces do not use translation tables for determining address equivalences (for example, DDN-X.25 uses an algorithmic method)—if all interfaces are of this type, then the Address Translation table is empty (zero entries).



Interface	Net Address	Physical	Type
1	209.49.110.1	0x00000C335D48	dynamic(2) <input type="button" value="Submit"/>
1	209.49.110.34	0x00050266FE11	dynamic(2) <input type="button" value="Submit"/>
1	209.49.110.57	0x006097D206F3	dynamic(2) <input type="button" value="Submit"/>

Add entries:

Figure 56. Address Translation Information window

Interface (*ipNetToMediaEntry*)

Each entry contains one IP address to physical address equivalence.

Net Address (*ipNetToMediaNetAddress*)

The IP address corresponding to the media-dependent physical address.

Physical (*ipNetToMediaPhysAddress*)

The media-dependent physical address.

Type (*ipNetToMediaType*)

The type of mapping. Setting this object to the value `invalid(2)` has the effect of invalidating the corresponding entry in the `ipNetToMediaTable`. That is, it effectively disassociates the interface identified with said entry from the mapping identified with said entry. It is an implementation-specific matter as to whether the agent removes an invalidated entry from the table. Accordingly, management stations must be prepared to receive tabular information from agents that corresponds to entries not currently in use. Proper interpretation of such entries requires examination of the relevant `ipNetToMediaType` object.

- `other(1)`—none of the following
- `invalid(2)`—an invalidated mapping
- `dynamic(3)`
- `static(4)`

Chapter 17 **MFR Version 2**

Chapter contents

Introduction	175
MFR Version 2 main window	175
Line Signalling	175
Country (lineSigCountry)	175
Idle Code (lineSigIdleCode)	175
Forward Seize (lineSigForwardSeize)	176
Back Acknowledge (lineSigBackAck)	176
Back Answer (lineSigBackAnswer)	176
Minimum Transition Time (lineSigMinTransTime)	176
Minimum Detection Time (lineSigMinDetectTime)	176
Protocol Timeout (lineSigProtoTimeout)	176
Interregister Signalling.....	176
Called Number	176
Total Digits (interRegCalledNumDig).....	176
First and Middle Response Code (interRegCalledNumFirst).....	176
Last Response Code (interRegCalledNumLast)	176
Calling Number	176
Total Digits (interRegCallingNumDig)	176
First and Middle Response Code (interRegCallingNumFirst)	176
Last Response Code (interRegCallingNumLast).....	176
MFR Version 2—Modify	177
Line Signalling	177
Country (lineSigCountry)	178
Idle Code (lineSigIdleCode)	178
Forward Seize (lineSigForwardSeize)	179
Back Acknowledge (lineSigBackAck)	179
Back Answer (lineSigBackAnswer)	180
Minimum Transition Time (lineSigMinTransTime)	180
Minimum Detection Time (lineSigMinDetectTime)	180
Protocol Timeout (lineSigProtoTimeout)	180
Interregister Signalling	180
Called Number	181
Total Digits (interRegCalledNumDig).....	181
First and Middle Response Code (interRegCalledNumFirst).....	181
Last Response Code (interRegCalledNumLast)	181
Calling Number	182
Total Digits (interRegCallingNumDig)	182
First and Middle Response Code (interRegCallingNumFirst)	182
Last Response Code (interRegCallingNumLast).....	182

Introduction

The MFR Version 2 window (see figure 57) contains objects for networks that use Signalling System R2. (To set up R2 Signalling in the access server, refer to Recommendations Q.400—Q.490 *and* to the host country's PTT for national signalling specifications).

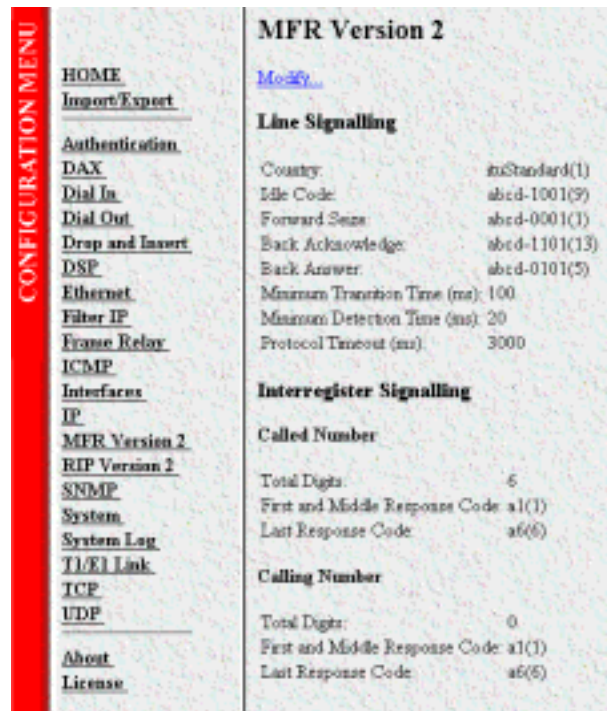


Figure 57. MFR Version 2 main window

Click on MFR Version 2 under the Configuration Menu to display the MFR Version 2 main window.

MFR Version 2 main window

The MFR Version 2 window displays parameters for networks that use Signalling System R2. The MFR Version 2 window also has the Modify link that you can click to modify Line Signalling parameters (see “MFR Version 2—Modify” on page 177).

Line Signalling

This portion of the MFR Version 2 main window contains information described in the following sections.

Country (*lineSigCountry*)

Displays a particular country or itu Standard. Custom allows for any values in the following fields (Line Signalling objects are country-specific. Please refer to the host country's PTT for national signalling specifications).

Idle Code (*lineSigIdleCode*)

Code to indicate that a line is in use.

Forward Seize (lineSigForwardSeize)

Code to indicate there is a desire to use a line.

Back Acknowledge (lineSigBackAck)

Code to indicate there is an agreement to use a line.

Back Answer (lineSigBackAnswer)

Code to indicate a call has been completed.

Minimum Transition Time (lineSigMinTransTime)

The minimum transition time in milliseconds.

Minimum Detection Time (lineSigMinDetectTime)

The minimum detect time in milliseconds.

Protocol Timeout (lineSigProtoTimeout)

The time for a protocol timeout in milliseconds.

Interregister Signalling

This portion of the MFR Version 2 main window contains information described in the following sections.

Called Number

Total Digits (interRegCalledNumDig). The number of digits expected for the called number.

First and Middle Response Code (interRegCalledNumFirst). The code specifying what is done after every digit is sent except the last for the called number.

Last Response Code (interRegCalledNumLast). The code specifying what is done after the last digit is sent for the called number.

Calling Number

Total Digits (interRegCallingNumDig). The number of digits expected for the calling number.

First and Middle Response Code (interRegCallingNumFirst). The code specifying what is done after every digit is sent except the last for the calling number.

Last Response Code (interRegCallingNumLast). The code specifying what is done after the last digit is sent for the calling number.

MFR Version 2—Modify

In the MFR Version 2 Modify window (see figure 58) you can modify Line Signalling parameters. The Line Signalling parameters are link-by-link digital signals that use two signalling channels in each direction per circuit.

The screenshot shows the 'MFR Version 2' configuration window. It is divided into two main sections: 'Line Signalling' and 'Interregister Signalling'.

Line Signalling Section:

- Country:** A dropdown menu set to 'ituStandard(1)' with a 'Submit' button next to it.
- Idle Code:** A dropdown menu set to 'abcd-1001(9)'.
- Forward Seize:** A dropdown menu set to 'abcd-0001(1)'.
- Back Acknowledge:** A dropdown menu set to 'abcd-1101(13)'.
- Back Answer:** A dropdown menu set to 'abcd-0101(5)'.
- Minimum Transition Time (ms):** A text input field containing '100'.
- Minimum Detection Time (ms):** A text input field containing '20'.
- Protocol Timeout (ms):** A text input field containing '3000'.
- A 'Submit' button is located at the bottom of this section.

Interregister Signalling Section:

- Called Number:**
 - Total Digits:** A text input field containing '6'.
 - First and Middle Response Code:** A dropdown menu set to 'a1(1)'.
 - Last Response Code:** A dropdown menu set to 'ab(6)'.
 - A 'Submit' button is located below these fields.
- Calling Number:**
 - Total Digits:** A text input field containing '0'.
 - First and Middle Response Code:** A dropdown menu set to 'a1(1)'.
 - Last Response Code:** A dropdown menu set to 'ab(6)'.
 - A 'Submit' button is located below these fields.

Figure 58. MFR Version 2 Modify window

Line Signalling

This portion of the MFR Version 2—Modify window contains information described in the following sections.

Set the access server objects based upon codes that pertain to Idle, Seized, Answered, Clear-back, Release, and Blocked conditions.

Note Line Signalling setup codes are country-specific. Please refer to Recommendation Q.400 -Q.490 and to the host country's PTT for national signalling specifications.

Country (lineSigCountry)

Specifying a particular country or itu Standard defines the values of the remaining fields based on the specs. Custom allows for any values in the following fields (Line Signalling objects are country-specific. Please refer to the host country's PTT for national signalling specifications).

- ituStandard(1)
- custom(2)
- mexicoModified(3)
- czechRepublic(4)
- pbxDropOut(5)
- brazil(6)
- chinaRI(7)
- southAfrica(8)
- india(9)

Idle Code (lineSigIdleCode)

Code to indicate that a line is in use.

- abcd-0000(0)
- abcd-0001(1)
- abcd-0010(2)
- abcd-0011(3)
- abcd-0100(4)
- abcd-0101(5)
- abcd-0110(6)
- abcd-0111(7)
- abcd-1000(8)
- abcd-1001(9)
- abcd-1010(10)
- abcd-1011(11)
- abcd-1100(12)
- abcd-1101(13)
- abcd-1110(14)
- abcd-1111(15)

Forward Seize (lineSigForwardSeize)

Code to indicate there is a desire to use a line.

- abcd-0000(0)
- abcd-0001(1)
- abcd-0010(2)
- abcd-0011(3)
- abcd-0100(4)
- abcd-0101(5)
- abcd-0110(6)
- abcd-0111(7)
- abcd-1000(8)
- abcd-1001(9)
- abcd-1010(10)
- abcd-1011(11)
- abcd-1100(12)
- abcd-1101(13)
- abcd-1110(14)
- abcd-1111(15)

Back Acknowledge (lineSigBackAck)

Code to indicate there is an agreement to use a line.

- abcd-0000(0)
- abcd-0001(1)
- abcd-0010(2)
- abcd-0011(3)
- abcd-0100(4)
- abcd-0101(5)
- abcd-0110(6)
- abcd-0111(7)
- abcd-1000(8)
- abcd-1001(9)
- abcd-1010(10)
- abcd-1011(11)

- abcd-1100(12)
- abcd-1101(13)
- abcd-1110(14)
- abcd-1111(15)

Back Answer (lineSigBackAnswer)

Code to indicate a call has been completed.

- abcd-0000(0)
- abcd-0001(1)
- abcd-0010(2)
- abcd-0011(3)
- abcd-0100(4)
- abcd-0101(5)
- abcd-0110(6)
- abcd-0111(7)
- abcd-1000(8)
- abcd-1001(9)
- abcd-1010(10)
- abcd-1011(11)
- abcd-1100(12)
- abcd-1101(13)
- abcd-1110(14)
- abcd-1111(15)

Minimum Transition Time (lineSigMinTransTime)

The minimum transition time in milliseconds.

Minimum Detection Time (lineSigMinDetectTime)

The minimum detect time in milliseconds.

Protocol Timeout (lineSigProtoTimeout)

The time for a protocol timeout in milliseconds.

Interregister Signalling

The Interregister Signalling parameters are end-to-end 2-out-of-6 in-band code signals that use backward and forward-compelled signalling. Set the access server objects based upon codes that pertain to Forward Line Signals, Forward Register Signals, Backward Line, and Backward Register Signals.

Note Interregister Signalling setup codes are country-specific. Please refer to Recommendation Q.400 -Q.490 and to the host country's PTT for national signalling specifications.

Called Number

Total Digits (interRegCalledNumDig). The number of digits expected for the called number.

First and Middle Response Code (interRegCalledNumFirst). The code specifying what is done after every digit is sent except the last for the called number.

- a1(1)
- a2(2)
- a3(3)
- a4(4)
- a5(5)
- a6(6)
- a7(7)
- a8(8)
- a9(9)
- a10(10)
- a11(11)
- a12(12)
- a13(13)
- a14(14)
- a15(15)

Last Response Code (interRegCalledNumLast). The code specifying what is done after the last digit is sent for the called number.

- a1(1)
- a2(2)
- a3(3)
- a4(4)
- a5(5)
- a6(6)
- a7(7)
- a8(8)
- a9(9)

- a10(10)
- a11(11)
- a12(12)
- a13(13)
- a14(14)
- a15(15)

Calling Number

Total Digits (interRegCallingNumDig). The number of digits expected for the calling number.

First and Middle Response Code (interRegCallingNumFirst). The code specifying what is done after every digit is sent except the last for the calling number.

- a1(1)
- a2(2)
- a3(3)
- a4(4)
- a5(5)
- a6(6)
- a7(7)
- a8(8)
- a9(9)
- a10(10)
- a11(11)
- a12(12)
- a13(13)
- a14(14)
- a15(15)

Last Response Code (interRegCallingNumLast). The code specifying what is done after the last digit is sent for the calling number.

- a1(1)
- a2(2)
- a3(3)
- a4(4)
- a5(5)

- a6(6)
- a7(7)
- a8(8)
- a9(9)
- a10(10)
- a11(11)
- a12(12)
- a13(13)
- a14(14)
- a15(15)

Chapter 18 **RIP Version 2**

Chapter contents

Introduction	186
RIP Version 2 main window.....	186
Route Changes Made (rip2GlobalRouteChanges)	186
Responses Sent (rip2GlobalQueries)	186
Adding a RIP address	186
RIP Version 2—Configuration.....	187
Address (rip2IfConfAddress)	187
Domain (rip2IfConfDomain)	187
Authentication Type (rip2IfConfAuthType)	188
Authentication Key (rip2IfConfAuthKey)	188
Send (rip2IfConfSend)	188
Receive (rip2IfConfReceive)	188
Metric (rip2IfConfDefaultMetric)	188
Status (rip2IfConfStatus)	189
RIP Version 2 (Statistics).....	189
Subnet IP Address (rip2IfStatAddress)	189
Bad Packets (rip2IfStatRcvBadPackets)	189
Bad Routes (rip2IfStatRcvBadRoutes)	189
Sent Updates (rip2IfStatSentUpdates)	189
Status (rip2IfStatStatus)	189

Introduction

The RIP Version 2 main window (see figure 59) describes routing information as defined by the Routing Information Protocol (RIP). All object identifiers described in this chapter comply with those contained in *RFC 1724: RIP Version 2 MIB Extension*.

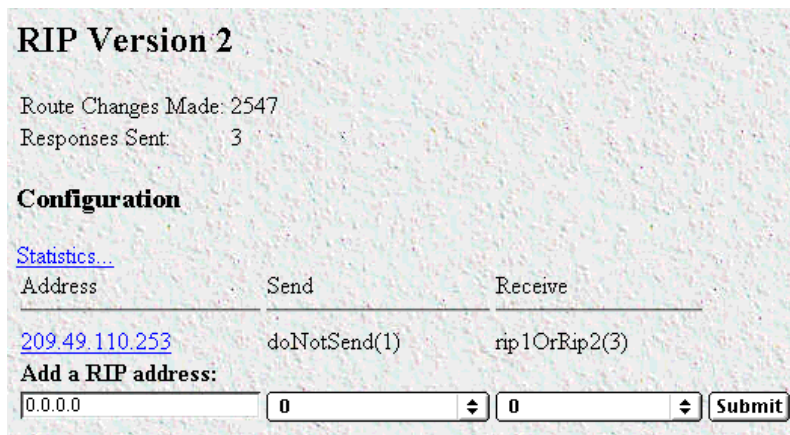


Figure 59. RIP Version 2 window

Click on RIP Version 2 under the Configuration Menu to display the RIP Version 2 main window.

RIP Version 2 main window

The RIP Version 2 window describes routing information as defined by the Routing Information Protocol (RIP). The window also contains the following links:

- **Statistics**—Clicking on this link displays the RIP Version 2 Configuration window (see “RIP Version 2—Configuration” on page 187). This window is where you can configure objects for each subnet address including authentication method, RIP Version 1 or Version 2 compatibility, and metric value.
- **Address (xxx.xx.xxx.xxx)**—Clicking on the link under the Address column displays the RIP Version 2 Status window (see “RIP Version 2 (Statistics)” on page 189) where you can view routing and update information for each subnet address

Route Changes Made (*rip2GlobalRouteChanges*)

The number of route changes made to the IP Route Database by RIP. This does not include the refresh of a route's age.

Responses Sent (*rip2GlobalQueries*)

The number of responses sent to RIP queries from other systems.

Adding a RIP address

Do the following:

1. Enter the IP network address of the interface on the access server that you want to enable RIP. This is *not* the IP address of the device you want to direct RIP packets to.

2. Enter the protocol version to be used for sending RIP packets. The following choices are available:
 - doNotSend (1)
 - ripVersion1 (2)—ripVersion 1 implies sending RIP updates compliant with RFC 1058
 - rip1Compatible (3)—rip1Compatible implies broadcasting RIP-2 updates using RFC 1058 route subsumption rules
 - ripVersion2 (4)—ripVersion2 implies multicasting RIP-2 updates
3. Enter the protocol version to be used for receiving RIP packets. The following choices are available (note that rip2 and rip1OrRip2 implies reception of multicast packets.):
 - rip1 (1)—ripVersion 1 implies sending RIP updates compliant with RFC 1058
 - rip2(2)—rip1Compatible implies broadcasting RIP-2 updates using RFC 1058 route subsumption rules
 - rip1Orrip2(3)
 - doNotReceive(4)
4. Click on **Submit**.

Further modifications can be made by clicking on the **Address** link of the specific subnet (see “RIP Version 2—Configuration”).

RIP Version 2—Configuration

The RIP Version 2 Configuration window (see figure 60) shows objects for each subnet address including authentication method, RIP Version 1 or Version 2 compatibility, and metric value..

RIP Version 2 Configuration	
Address:	209.49.110.253
Domain:	[0:0:0] Submit
Authentication Type:	noAuthentication(1) Submit
Authentication Key:	[0:0:0:0:0:0:0:0:0:0:0:0:0:0:0] Submit
Send:	doNotSend(1) Submit
Receive:	rip1OrRip2(3) Submit
Metric:	1 Submit
Status:	valid(1) Submit

Figure 60. RIP Version 2—Statistics Configuration window

Address (rip2IfConfAddress)

The IP Address of this system on the indicated subnet. For unnumbered interfaces, the value 0.0.0.N, where the least significant 24 bits (N) is the ifIndex for the IP Interface in network byte order.

Domain (rip2IfConfDomain)

Value inserted into the Routing Domain field of all RIP packets sent on this interface.

Authentication Type (*rip2IfConfAuthType*)

The type of Authentication used on this interface.

- noAuthentication (1)
- simplePassword (2)

Authentication Key (*rip2IfConfAuthKey*)

The value to be used as the Authentication Key whenever the corresponding instance of *rip2IfConfAuthType* has a value other than authentication. A modification of the corresponding instance of *rip2IfConfAuthType* does not modify the *rip2IfConfAuthKey* value. If a string shorter than 16 octets is supplied, it will be left-justified and padded to 16 octets, on the right, with nulls (0x00).

Reading this object always results in an OCTET STRING of length zero; authentication may not be bypassed by reading the MIB object.

Send (*rip2IfConfSend*)

What the router sends on this interface. *ripVersion 1* implies sending RIP updates compliant with RFC 1058. *rip1Compatible* implies broadcasting RIP-2 updates using RFC 1058 route subsumption rules. *ripVersion2* implies multicasting RIP-2 updates. *ripV1Demand* indicates the use of Demand RIP on a WAN interface under RIP Version 1 rules. *ripV2Demand* indicates the use of Demand RIP on a WAN interface under Version 2 rules.

- doNotSend (1)
- ripVersion1 (2)
- rip1Compatible (3)
- ripVersion2 (4)

Receive (*rip2IfConfReceive*)

This indicates which version of RIP updates are to be accepted. Note that *rip2* and *rip1OrRip2* implies reception of multicast packets.

- rip1 (1)
- rip2 (2)
- rip1OrRip2 (3)
- doNotRecieve (4)

Metric (*rip2IfConfDefaultMetric*)

This variable indicates the metric that is to be used for the default route entry in RIP updates originated on this interface. A value of zero indicates that no default route should be originated; in this case, a default route via another router may be propagated.

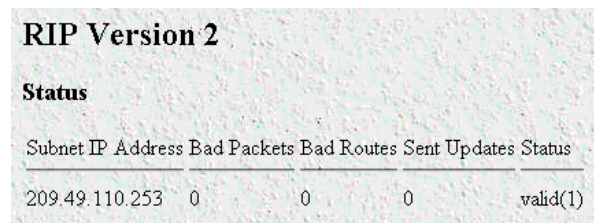
Status (*rip2IfConfStatus*)

Writing invalid has the effect of deleting this interface.

- valid (1)
- invalid (2)

RIP Version 2 (Statistics)

The RIP Version 2 Status window (see figure 61) displays routing and update information for each subnet address.



RIP Version 2				
Status				
Subnet IP Address	Bad Packets	Bad Routes	Sent Updates	Status
209.49.110.253	0	0	0	valid(1)

Figure 61. RIP Version 2 details window

Subnet IP Address (*rip2IfStatAddress*)

The IP Address of this system on the indicated subnet. For unnumbered interfaces, the value 0.0.0.N, where the least significant 24 bits (N) is the ifIndex for the IP Interface in network byte order.

Bad Packets (*rip2IfStatRcvBadPackets*)

The number of RIP response packets received by the RIP process which were subsequently discarded for any reason (e.g. a version 0 packet, or an unknown command type).

Bad Routes (*rip2IfStatRcvBadRoutes*)

The number of routes, in valid RIP packets, which were ignored for any reason (e.g. unknown address family, or invalid metric).

Sent Updates (*rip2IfStatSentUpdates*)

The number of triggered RIP updates actually sent on this interface. This explicitly does NOT include full updates sent containing new information.

Status (*rip2IfStatStatus*)

Writing invalid has the effect of deleting this interface.

Chapter 19 **SNMP**

Chapter contents

Introduction	192
SNMP window.....	192
In	192
Packets (snmpInPkts)	192
Bad Version (snmpInBadVersions)	192
Bad Community Names (snmpInBadCommunityNames)	193
Bad Community Uses (snmpInBadCommunity)	193
ASN ParseErrors (snmpInASNParseErrs)	193
Error Status “Too Big” (snmpInTooBigs)	193
No Such Names (snmpInNoSuchNames)	193
Bad Values (snmpInBadValues)	193
Error Status “Read Only” (snmpInReadOnlys)	193
Generated Errors (snmpInGenErrs)	193
Get/Get Next Variables (snmpInTotalReqVars)	193
Set Variables (snmpInTotalSetVars)	193
Get Requests (snmpInGetRequests)	193
Get Next Requests (snmpInGetNexts)	194
Set Requests (snmpInSetRequests)	194
Get Responses (snmpInGetResponses)	194
Traps (snmpInTraps)	194
Out	194
Out Packets (snmpOutPkts)	194
Error Status “Too Big” (snmpOutTooBigs)	194
No Such Names (snmpOutNoSuchNames)	194
Bad Values (snmpOutBadValues)	194
Generated Errors (snmpOutGenErrs)	194
Get Requests (snmpOutGetRequests)	194
Get Next Requests (snmpOutGetNexts)	194
Set Requests (snmpOutSetRequests)	194
Get Responses (snmpOutGetResponses)	195
Traps (snmpOutTraps)	195
Authentication Failure Traps (snmpEnableAuthenTraps)	195

Introduction

The access server provides management and statistical information on SNMP. Detailed information on the SNMP MIB variables may be downloaded from the RFC. Select SNMP from the access server Configuration Menu to monitor SNMP statistics. Click on SNMP under the Configuration Menu to display the SNMP window (see figure 62).

	In	Out
Packets	102	98
Bad Versions	0	Error Status "Too Big"
Bad Community Names	4	No Such Name:
Bad Community Users	0	Bad Values:
ASN Pass Errors	0	Generate d Errors:
Error Status "Too Big"	0	Get Requests:
No Such Name:	0	Get Next Requests:
Bad Values:	0	Set Requests:
Error Status "Read Only"	0	Get Responses:
Generate d Errors:	0	Traps:
Get/Get Next Variables:	334	
Set Variables:	1	
Get Requests:	96	
Get Next Requests:	0	
Set Requests:	2	
Get Responses:	0	
Traps:	0	

Authentication Failure Traps:

Figure 62. SNMP window

SNMP window

The SNMP window displays incoming and outgoing SNMP statistics, and has links for downloading and displaying the following MIB documents:

- Corporate MIB
- Enterprise MIB
- Product MIB

In

Packets (*snmpInPkts*)

The total number of Messages delivered to the SNMP entity from the transport service.

Bad Version (*snmpInBadVersions*)

The total number of SNMP Messages that were delivered to the SNMP protocol entity and were for an unsupported SNMP version.

Bad Community Names (*snmplnBadCommunityNames*)

The total number of SNMP Messages delivered to the SNMP protocol entity which used a SNMP community name not known to said entity.

Bad Community Uses (*snmplnBadCommunity*)

The total number of SNMP messages delivered to the SNMP protocol entity which represented an SNMP operation which was not allowed by the SNMP community named in the message.

ASN ParseErrors (*snmplnASNParseErrs*)

The total number of ASN.1 or BER errors encountered by the SNMP protocol entity when decoding received SNMP messages.

Error Status "Too Big" (*snmplnTooBig*)

The total number of SNMP PDUs that were delivered to the SNMP protocol entity and for which the value of the error-status field is *tooBig*.

No Such Names (*snmplnNoSuchNames*)

The total number of SNMP PDUs that were delivered to the SNMP protocol entity and for which the value of the error-status field is *noSuchName*.

Bad Values (*snmplnBadValues*)

The total number of SNMP PDUs that were delivered to the SNMP protocol entity and for which the value of the error-status field is *badValue*.

Error Status "Read Only" (*snmplnReadOnly*)

The total number of valid SNMP PDUs that were delivered to the SNMP protocol entity and for which the value of the error-status field is *readOnly*. It should be noted that it is a protocol error to generate an SNMP PDU which contains the *readOnly* value in the error-status field, as such this object is provided as a means of detecting incorrect implementations of the SNMP.

Generated Errors (*snmplnGenErrs*)

The total number of SNMP PDUs that were delivered to the SNMP protocol entity and for which the value of the error-status field is *genErr*.

Get/Get Next Variables (*snmplnTotalReqVars*)

The total number of MIB objects that have been retrieved successfully by the SNMP protocol entity as the result of receiving valid SNMP Get-Request and Get-Next PDUs.

Set Variables (*snmplnTotalSetVars*)

The total number of MIB objects that have been altered successfully by the SNMP protocol entity as the result of receiving valid SNMP Set-Request PDUs.

Get Requests (*snmplnGetRequests*)

The total number of SNMP Get-Request PDUs that have been accepted and processed by the SNMP protocol entity.

Get Next Requests (*snmpInGetNexts*)

The total number of SNMP Get-Next PDUs that have been accepted and processed by the SNMP protocol entity.

Set Requests (*snmpInSetRequests*)

The total number of SNMP Set-Request PDUs that have been accepted and processed by the SNMP protocol entity.

Get Responses (*snmpInGetResponses*)

The total number of SNMP Get-Response PDUs that have been accepted and processed by the SNMP protocol entity.

Traps (*snmpInTraps*)

The total number of SNMP Trap PDUs that have been accepted and processed by the SNMP protocol entity.

Out

Out Packets (*snmpOutPkts*)

The total number of SNMP messages that were passed from the SNMP protocol entity to the transport service.

Error Status "Too Big" (*snmpOutTooBig*s)

The total number of SNMP PDUs that were generated by the SNMP protocol entity and for which the value of the error-status field is *tooBig*.

No Such Names (*snmpOutNoSuchNames*)

The total number of SNMP PDUs that were generated by the SNMP protocol entity and for which the value of the error-status is *noSuchName*.

Bad Values (*snmpOutBadValues*)

The total number of SNMP PDUs that were generated by the SNMP protocol entity and for which the value of the error-status field is *badValue*.

Generated Errors (*snmpOutGenErrs*)

The total number of SNMP PDUs that were generated by the SNMP protocol entity and for which the value of the error-status field is *genErr*.

Get Requests (*snmpOutGetRequests*)

The total number of SNMP Get-Request PDUs that have been generated by the SNMP protocol entity.

Get Next Requests (*snmpOutGetNexts*)

The total number of SNMP Get-Next PDUs that have been generated by the SNMP protocol entity.

Set Requests (*snmpOutSetRequests*)

The total number of SNMP Set-Request PDUs that have been generated by the SNMP protocol entity.

Get Responses (*snmpOutGetResponses*)

The total number of SNMP Get-Response PDUs that have been generated by the SNMP protocol entity.

Traps (*snmpOutTraps*)

The total number of SNMP Trap PDUs that have been generated by the SNMP protocol entity.

Authentication Failure Traps (*snmpEnableAuthenTraps*)

Indicates whether the SNMP agent process is permitted to generate authentication-failure traps. The value of this object overrides any configuration information; as such, it provides a means whereby all authentication-failure traps may be disabled. Note that it is strongly recommended that this object be stored in non-volatile memory so that it remains constant between re-initializations of the network management system.

- enable (1)
- disable (2)

Chapter 20 **System**

Chapter contents

Introduction	199
System main window.....	199
CPU	200
Percentage CPU Idle (boxidletime)	200
Time Slices Fully Utilized (boxCPUcritical)	200
Time Slices 90% Utilized (boxCPUWarning)	200
SNMP and HTTP	200
Version (boxSnmpVersion)	200
Super User Password (boxSnmpMasterPassword)	200
User Password (boxSnmpMonitorPassword)	200
LAN IP	200
How to Obtain Address (boxIPAddressTechnique)	200
Address(boxIPAddress)	200
Mask(boxIPMask)	200
Manufacturer	201
Serial Number (boxManufactureDatecode)	201
PCB Revision (boxManufacturePcbRevision)	201
General Information (boxManufactureGeneralInfo)	201
Message Blocks	201
Packet Holding Message Blocks...	201
Total (boxMsgBlksConfigured)	201
Free (boxMsgBlksFree)	201
Total Time Waited (boxCountMsgBlkTaskWait)	201
Total Times Unavailable (boxCountMsgBlkUnavailable)	201
Operating System Heap Memory	202
Total Size (boxHeapSize)	202
Free (boxHeapFreeSpace)	202
Largest (boxHeapLargestSpace)	202
Enclosure System	203
Internal Temperature (boxTemperature)	203
Highest Temperature (boxMaxTemperature)	203
Payable features	203
Enable Payable Features (boxFeatureEnableKey)	203
Installation	203
Country (installCountry)	203
Other	203
Total DRAM Detected (boxDetectedMemory)	203
SystemID (sysObjectID)	203
Running Since Last Boot (sysUpTime)	203

System Manager (sysContact)	203
Box Name (sysName)	204
Physical Location (sysLocation)	204
System Services (sysServices)	204
Web Settings (boxBackgroundFlag)	204
Monitor Privilege (boxMonitorPrivilege)	204
System—Modify window	205
SNMP and HTTP	205
Version (boxSnmpVersion)	205
Super User Password (boxSnmpMasterPassword)	206
User Password (boxSnmpMonitorPassword)	206
LAN IP	206
Method to Obtain Address (boxIPAddressTechnique)	206
Address (boxIPAddress)	206
Mask (boxIPMask)	206
Payable Features	206
Enable Payable Features(boxFeatureEnableKey)	206
Installation	206
Country (installCountry)	207
Other	207
System Manager (sysContact)	207
Box Name (sysName)	207
Physical Location (sysLocation)	207
System Services (sysServices)	207
System—Packet Holding Message Blocks.....	207
Buffer Size (boxbuffersize)	208
No. of Buffers (boxbuffercount)	208
No. Free (boxbuffersfree)	208
No. of Tasks Waited (boxCountBufferTaskWait)	208
No. of Times Unavailable(boxCountBufferUnavailable)	208

Introduction

The System main window (see figure 63) contains general setup information about the access server. System parameters are Patton Enterprise MIB object identifiers, though some are contained in *RFC 1213, Management Information Base for Network Management of TCP/IP-based internets: MIB-II*. Click on System under the Configuration Menu to display the System main window.

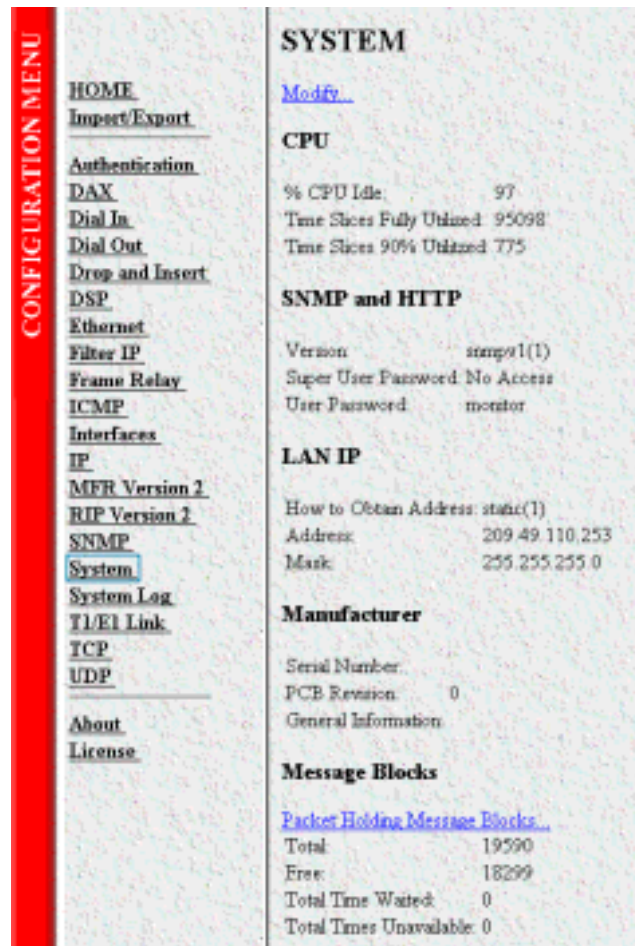


Figure 63. System main window (CPU, SNMP and HTTP, LAN IP, Manufacturer, and Message Blocks)

System main window

From this window you can view CPU, SNMP and HTTP, LAN IP, manufacturer, and message block information.

The main window also has the following links:

- **Modify**—click on this link to change SNMP and HTTP, LAN IP, payable features, country of installation, and other parameters (see “System—Modify window” on page 205)
- **Packet Holding Message Blocks**—click on this link to view message block statistics (see “System—Packet Holding Message Blocks...” on page 207)

This section describes certain CPU utilization parameters.

CPU

This portion of the System main window contains information described in the following sections.

Percentage CPU Idle (boxidletime)

This indicates what percentage of the 1960 CPU processing power is not being utilized (see figure 63 on page 199).

Time Slices Fully Utilized (boxCPUcritical)

This value represents a count of how many times the CPU was fully utilized expressed in 1/100th seconds (see figure 63 on page 199).

Time Slices 90% Utilized (boxCPUWarning)

This value represents a count of how many times the CPU approached full utilization expressed in 1/100th seconds (see figure 63 on page 199).

SNMP and HTTP

This portion of the System main window contains information described in the following sections.

Version (boxSnmpVersion)

This parameter indicates the SNMP version number supported by this unit (for example *snmpv1(1)* means SNMP version 1 is supported). SNMP2 is not currently supported.

Super User Password (boxSnmpMasterPassword)

This displays the super user password for SNMP and HTTP (see figure 63 on page 199).

User Password (boxSnmpMonitorPassword)

This displays the user monitoring password for SNMP and HTTP (see figure 63 on page 199).

LAN IP

This portion of the System main window contains information described in the following sections.

How to Obtain Address (boxIPAddressTechnique)

This displays the current method for obtaining the LAN IP address (see figure 63 on page 199).

Address(boxIPAddress)

If the address technique in use above is static, then the value displayed in the Address field is the LAN IP address (see figure 63 on page 199).

Mask(boxIPMask)

If the address technique in use above is static, then the value displayed in the Address field is the LAN IP mask (see figure 63 on page 199).

Manufacturer

This portion of the System main window contains information described in the following sections.

Serial Number (boxManufactureDatecode)

The datecode of manufacture and serial number (see figure 63 on page 199).

PCB Revision (boxManufacturePcbRevision)

The revision of the printed circuit board (see figure 63 on page 199).

General Information (boxManufactureGeneralInfo)

A manufacturing notes area for additional information (see figure 63 on page 199).

Message Blocks

This portion of the System main window contains information described in the following sections.

Packet Holding Message Blocks...

Buffer usage of access server message blocks based upon message block sizes (see figure 63 on page 199).

Total (boxMsgBlksConfigured)

The total number of message blocks on the system (see figure 63 on page 199).

Free (boxMsgBlksFree)

The number of free message blocks available (see figure 63 on page 199).

Total Time Waited (boxCountMsgBlkTaskWait)

The number of times a CPU task had to wait for a message block (see figure 63 on page 199).

Total Times Unavailable (boxCountMsgBlkUnavailable)

The number of times a message block was unavailable (see figure 63 on page 199).

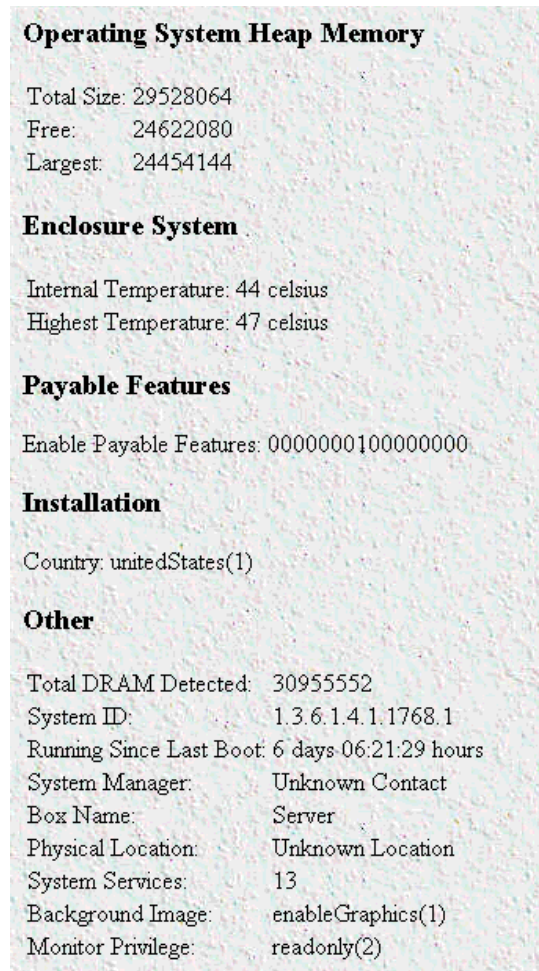


Figure 64. System main window (Operating System Heap Memory, Enclosure System, Payable Features, Installation, and Other)

Operating System Heap Memory

This portion of the System main window contains information described in the following sections.

Total Size (boxHeapSize)

The size of the operating system heap memory (see figure 64).

Free (boxHeapFreeSpace)

The amount of operating system heap memory currently available (see figure 64).

Largest (boxHeapLargestSpace)

The largest contiguous memory block in the memory heap (see figure 64).

Enclosure System

This portion of the System main window contains information described in the following sections.

Note The Enclosure System portion of the System main window does not apply to Model 2800 Remote Access Servers.

Internal Temperature (boxTemperature)

Displays the current temperature in celsius (centigrade) (see figure 64).

Highest Temperature (boxMaxTemperature)

The highest temperature registered in celsius (centigrade) since the access server was last re-booted (see figure 64 on page 202).

Payable features

This portion of the System main window contains information described in the following section.

Enable Payable Features (boxFeatureEnableKey)

This encoded string is used to enable payable features (see figure 64 on page 202). This feature is not currently implemented.

Installation

This portion of the System main window contains information described in the following section.

Country (installCountry)

Specifies the country that the access server is installed in so it can be configured in accordance with local laws (see figure 64 on page 202).

Other

This portion of the System main window contains information described in the following sections.

Total DRAM Detected (boxDetectedMemory)

The total number of bytes of DRAM detected by the CPU (see figure 64 on page 202).

SystemID (sysObjectID)

This SNMP variable represents the type of access server being managed as defined by specification RFC1213.MIB (see figure 64 on page 202).

Running Since Last Boot (sysUpTime)

This SNMP variable represents the time (in hundreds of seconds) since the network management portion of the system was last re-initialized, as specified in RFC1213.MIB (see figure 64 on page 202).

System Manager (sysContact)

This SNMP variable represents the textual identification of the contact person for this managed node, together with information on how to contact this person as defined by specification RFC1213.MIB (see figure 64 on page 202).

Box Name (*sysName*)

This is “An administratively assigned name for this managed node. By convention, this is the node’s fully-qualified domain name.” (RFC1213.MIB) (see figure 64 on page 202).

Physical Location (*sysLocation*)

“The physical location of this node (e.g., *telephone closet, 3rd floor*).” (RFC1213.MIB) (see figure 64 on page 202).

System Services (*sysServices*)

“A value which indicates the set of services that this entity primarily offers” (RFC1213.MIB).

Web Settings (*boxBackgroundFlag*)

The following options are available:

- `disableGraphics(0)`—When this option is selected, graphics on WWW pages will not be displayed. This results in faster page display times, but may make it more difficult to navigate WWW sites that rely heavily on graphics.
- `enableGraphics(1)`—When this option is selected, graphics on WWW pages are displayed.
- `disableWeb(2)`—When this option is selected, access to the WWW pages is denied for everyone.

Monitor Privilege (*boxMonitorPrivilege*)

Specifies the privileges given to the monitor user. Privileges can be removed or additional write access can be given beyond read-only access. The following options are available:

- `none(0)`—The monitor user can not log in.
- `read-only(2)`—This is the default setting. The monitor user can view but not change any parameters. Monitor can not view passwords.
- `writeUser(18)`—The monitor user can change all parameters—except passwords— under authentication, drop-and-insert, and dial-in links.
- `writeUserIp(50)`—The monitor user can change all parameters—except passwords— under authentication, drop-and-insert, dial-in, and IP links.
- `writeUserIpWan(114)`—The monitor user can change all parameters—except passwords— under authentication, drop-and-insert, dial-in, IP, T1/E1, and Frame Relay links.
- `writeUserIpWanSystem(242)`—The monitor user can change all parameters—except passwords— under authentication, drop-and-insert, dial-in, IP, T1/E1, Frame Relay, System, and System Log links.
- `writeUserIpWanSystemUpload(498)`—The monitor user can change all parameters—except passwords— under authentication, drop-and-insert, dial-in, IP, T1/E1, Frame Relay, System, and System Log links. The monitor user can also load firmware updates into the access server.

System—Modify window

The System—Modify window (see figure 65) is where you can change SNMP and HTTP, LAN IP, payable features, country of installation, and other parameters.

SYSTEM

SNMP AND HTTP

Version:

Superuser Password:

Superuser Password Verification:

User Password:

User Password Verification:

LAN IP

Method to Obtain Address:

Address:

Mask:

Payable Features

Enable Payable Features:

Installation

Country:

Other

System Manager:

Box Name:

Physical Location:

Web Settings:

Monitor Privilege:

Figure 65. System—Modify window

SNMP and HTTP

This portion of the System—Modify window contains information described in the following sections.

Version (*boxSnmVersion*)

This parameter selects the SNMP version number supported by this unit (see figure 65). Select *snmpv1(1)* only, SNMP2 is not currently supported.

Super User Password (boxSnmpMasterPassword)

This accesses the super user password for SNMP and HTTP (see figure 65 on page 205).

User Password (boxSnmpMonitorPassword)

This accesses the user monitoring password for SNMP and HTTP (see figure 65 on page 205).

LAN IP

This portion of the System—Modify window contains information described in the following sections.

Method to Obtain Address (boxIPAddressTechnique)

This indicates how to obtain the LAN IP address (see figure 65 on page 205). The following options are available:

- `disable(0)`—Ethernet port is disabled (access server T1 to T1 usage only)
- `static(1)`—LAN IP address is obtained from EIA-232 port and stored in Flash memory
- `rarp(2)`—Reverse Address Resolution Protocol—A protocol defined in RFC 903 which provides the reverse function of ARP. RARP maps a hardware address (MAC address) to an Internet address. It is used primarily by diskless nodes, when they first initialize, to find their Internet address.
- `bootp(3)`—The Bootstrap Protocol. A protocol described in RFCs 951 and 1084 and used for booting diskless workstations.
- `dhcp(4)`—Dynamic Host Configuration Protocol—A protocol introduced by Microsoft on their NT server with version 3.5 in late 1994. This protocol provides a means to dynamically allocate IP addresses to IBM PCs running on a Microsoft Windows local area network. The system administrator assigns a range of IP addresses to DHCP and each client PC on the LAN has its TCP/IP software configured to request an IP address from the DHCP server. The request and grant process uses a lease concept with a controllable time period. More information can be found in the Microsoft documentation on NT Server.

Address (boxIPAddress)

If the address technique above is static then this represents the LAN IP address.

Mask (boxIPMask)

If the address technique above is static then this represents the LAN IP mask.

Payable Features

This portion of the System—Modify window contains information described in the following section.

Enable Payable Features(boxFeatureEnableKey)

This encoded string is used to enable payable features.

Installation

This portion of the System—Modify window contains information described in the following section.

Country (installCountry)

Specifies the country that the access server is installed in so it can be configured in accordance with local laws. The following options are available:

- other(0)
- unitedStates(1)
- australia(2)
- canada(3)
- europeanUnion(4)
- france(5)
- germany(6)

Other

This portion of the System—Modify window contains information described in the following sections.

System Manager (sysContact)

This SNMP variable represents the textual identification of the contact person for this managed node, together with information on how to contact this person as defined by specification RFC1213.MIB.

Box Name (sysName)

This is “An administratively assigned name for this managed node. By convention, this is the node’s fully-qualified domain name.” (RFC1213.MIB)

Physical Location (sysLocation)

“The physical location of this node (e.g., ‘telephone closet, 3rd floor’).” (RFC1213.MIB)

System Services (sysServices)

“A value which indicates the set of services that this entity primarily offers” (RFC1213.MIB)

System—Packet Holding Message Blocks...

The access server system manages the I960 processor utilization by allocating message blocks for data transfers. This Message Blocks window (see figure 66) buffer usage of access server message blocks based upon message block sizes.

SYSTEM

Message Blocks

Buffer Size	No. of Buffers	No. Free	No. of Tasks Waited	No. of Times Unavailable
0	9183	9183	0	0
128	3672	2482	0	0
512	3672	3572	0	0
2560	218	215	0	0

Figure 66. Packet Holding Message Blocks window

Buffer Size (boxbuffersize)

The size in bytes of the buffer.

No. of Buffers (boxbuffercount)

The number of buffers this size which are currently free for use

No. Free (boxbuffersfree)

The number of buffers this size which are currently free for use

No. of Tasks Waited (boxCountBufferTaskWait)

The number of times a task has waited for this buffer size.

No. of Times Unavailable(boxCountBufferUnavailable)

The number of times one of these buffers was unavailable.

Chapter 21 **System Log**

Chapter contents

Introduction	210
System Log Main Window	210
System Log—Modify	211
Daemons	211
SysLog Daemon IP Address(syslogDaemonIP)	211
SNMP Trap Daemon IP Address (syslogTrapIP)	211
Priority	211
Min Priority for SysLog Daemon (syslogDaemonPriority)	212
Min Priority for Console RS-232 (syslogConsolePriority)	212
Min Priority for Flash Storage (syslogFlashPriority)	212
Min Priority for SNMP Trap Daemon (syslogTrapPriority)	212
Min Priority for RAM (SyslogTablePriority)	213
Unix Facility (syslogUnixFacility)	213
Call Trace (syslogCallTrace)	214
Maintenance	214
Maintain Flash Storage (syslogFlashClear)	214
System Log—Volatile Memory.....	215
Time (slTick)	215
Message (slMessage)	215
System Log—Non-Volatile Memory	216
Time (slfTick)	216
Message (slfMessage)	216

Introduction

The System Log window (see figure 67) displays the results from the system-wide error reporting utility. The object parameters in the system log are all Patton Enterprise MIB object identifiers.

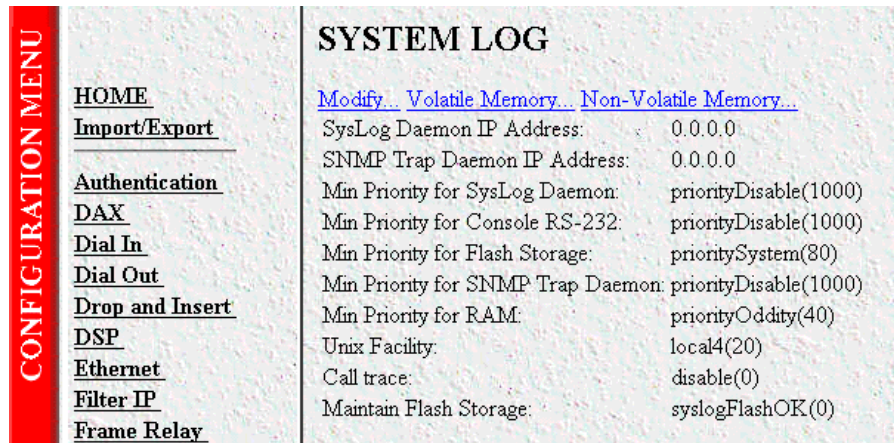


Figure 67. System Log main window

System Log Main Window

Besides displaying the results from the system-wide error reporting utility, the System Log main window also contains links to the following:

- **Modify**—Clicking on this link displays syslog and SNMP trap daemon locations, priority and maintenance information (see “System Log—Modify” on page 211)
- **Volatile Memory**—Clicking on this link displays timestamp and stored system log message information (“System Log—Volatile Memory” on page 215)
- **Non-Volatile Memory**—Clicking on this link displays non-volatile RAM messages for each 100ms time stamp (see “System Log—Non-Volatile Memory” on page 216)

Click on **System Log** under the Configuration Menu to to display the System Log main window.

System Log—Modify

The System Log—Modify window (see figure 68) displays syslog and SNMP trap daemon locations, priority and maintenance information.

SYSTEM LOG

Daemons

SysLog Daemon IP Address:

SNMP Trap Daemon IP Address:

Priority

Min Priority for SysLog Daemon:

Min Priority for Console RS-232:

Min Priority for Flash Storage:

Min Priority for SNMP Trap Daemon:

Min Priority for RAM:

Unit Facility:

Call trace:

Maintenance

Maintain Flash Storage:

Figure 68. System Log—Modify window

Daemons

This portion of the System Log—Modify window contains information described in the following sections.

SysLog Daemon IP Address(syslogDaemonIP)

The IP address of a host system which is running a syslog daemon. System messages with a priority greater than or equal to syslogDaemonPriority will be sent to this IP address.

SNMP Trap Daemon IP Address (syslogTrapIP)

The IP address of a host system which is running a SNMP trap daemon. System messages with a priority greater than or equal to syslogTrapPriority will be sent to this IP address.

Priority

This portion of the System Log—Modify window contains information described in the following sections.

Min Priority for SysLog Daemon (syslogDaemonPriority)

System messages which have a priority equal to or greater than this setting will be sent to the syslog daemon defined by syslogDaemonIP

- prioritySystem(80)
- priorityDisable(1000)

Min Priority for Console RS-232 (syslogConsolePriority)

System messages which have a priority equal to or greater than this setting will be printed directly to the RS-232 configuration port. Messages will be printed regardless of the current operating state of the RS-232 configuration port. If a manager is logged into the RS-232 port using PPP then syslog messages are not packed into PPP packets. The lower the number next to the priority listed below, the more details system logging will provide. PriorityVerbose will generate the most messages, while priorityDisable will turn off all messages.

- priorityVerbose(5)
- priorityDebug(10)
- priorityInfo(20)
- priorityOddity(40)
- priorityService(60)
- prioritySystem(80)
- priorityDisable(1000)

Min Priority for Flash Storage (syslogFlashPriority)

System messages which have a priority equal to or greater than this setting will be permanently stored in the Flash PROM. Some maximum number of messages may be stored in the Flash PROM before this storage area must be cleared.

- prioritySystem(80)—Flash PROM will be used to store system-level messages.
- priorityDisable(1000)—No system-level messages will be stored.

Min Priority for SNMP Trap Daemon (syslogTrapPriority)

System messages which have a priority equal to or greater than this setting will be sent to the SNMP trap daemon defined by syslogTrapIP. The lower the number next to the priority listed below, the more details system logging will provide. PriorityVerbose will generate the most messages, while priorityDisable will turn off all messages.

- priorityVerbose(5)
- priorityDebug(10)
- priorityInfo(20)
- priorityOddity(40)
- priorityService(60)

- prioritySystem(80)
- priorityDisable(1000)

Min Priority for RAM (SyslogTablePriority)

System messages which have a priority equal to or greater than this setting will appear in System Log—Volatile Memory. The lower the number next to the priority listed below, the more details system logging will provide. PriorityVerbose will generate the most messages, while priorityDisable will turn off all messages.

- priorityVerbose(5)
- priorityDebug(10)
- priorityInfo(20)
- priorityOddity(40)
- priorityService(60)
- prioritySystem(80)
- priorityDisable(1000)

Unix Facility (syslogUnixFacility)

This setting is used when syslog messages are sent to a Unix-type syslog daemon. In this case the message will include the facility and priority coding.

- disable(0)
- user(1)
- mail(2)
- daemon(3)
- auth(4)
- syslog(5)
- lpr(6)
- news(7)
- uucp(8)
- cron(9)
- authpriv(10)
- ftp(11)
- local0(16)
- local1(17)
- local2(18)
- local3(19)
- local4(20)

- local5(21)
- local6(22)
- local7(23)

Call Trace (syslogCallTrace)

Enabling this will activate the call tracing utility. This is a powerful debugging utility which will log every single function call and return. At the death of a box the call trace will be printed out and can be sent to tech support. This utility will take a large amount of CPU power.

- disable(0)—Disable function call tracing.
- enable(1)—Enable function call tracing.
- dump(2)—Display function call tracing on the computer monitor.

Maintenance

This portion of the System Log—Modify window contains information described in the following section.

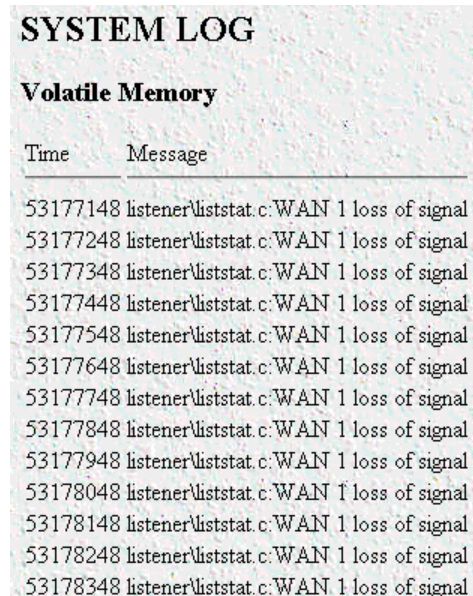
Maintain Flash Storage (syslogFlashClear)

Setting this variable to syslogFlashClear will cause the erasing of any system messages which have been saved in the Flash. On reading this variable will indicate if the syslog Flash is rejecting messages because it is full.

- syslogFlashOK(0)—Flash is accepting messages.
- syslogFlashFull(1)—Flash is rejecting messages because it is full. To empty the Flash PROM, click on the **Set Factory Default Configuration** button (refer to section “Immediate Actions” on page 36), then click on **Record Current Configuration**.
- syslogFlashClear(2)—Erase system messages stored in Flash.

System Log—Volatile Memory

The System Log—Volatile Memory window (see figure 69) displays timestamp and stored system log message information.



Time	Message
53177148	listener\liststat.c:WAN 1 loss of signal
53177248	listener\liststat.c:WAN 1 loss of signal
53177348	listener\liststat.c:WAN 1 loss of signal
53177448	listener\liststat.c:WAN 1 loss of signal
53177548	listener\liststat.c:WAN 1 loss of signal
53177648	listener\liststat.c:WAN 1 loss of signal
53177748	listener\liststat.c:WAN 1 loss of signal
53177848	listener\liststat.c:WAN 1 loss of signal
53177948	listener\liststat.c:WAN 1 loss of signal
53178048	listener\liststat.c:WAN 1 loss of signal
53178148	listener\liststat.c:WAN 1 loss of signal
53178248	listener\liststat.c:WAN 1 loss of signal
53178348	listener\liststat.c:WAN 1 loss of signal

Figure 69. System Log—Volatile Memory window

Time (*slTick*)

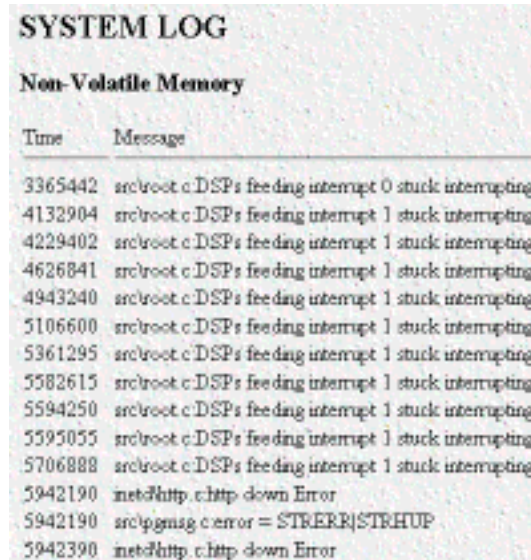
The time stamp in 10 ms intervals of the stored message.

Message (*slMessage*)

Stored system log message.

System Log—Non-Volatile Memory

The System Log—Non-Volatile window (see figure 70) displays non-volatile RAM messages for each 10 ms time stamp.



The screenshot shows a window titled "SYSTEM LOG" with a sub-header "Non-Volatile Memory". Below this is a table with two columns: "Time" and "Message". The table contains several entries, most of which are "src/root c: DSPs feeding interrupt 1 stuck interrupting". There are also a few entries for "inetd/http.c: http down Error" and "src/pgnsg.c: error = STBERR|STBHUP".

Time	Message
3365442	src/root c: DSPs feeding interrupt 0 stuck interrupting
4132904	src/root c: DSPs feeding interrupt 1 stuck interrupting
4229402	src/root c: DSPs feeding interrupt 1 stuck interrupting
4626841	src/root c: DSPs feeding interrupt 1 stuck interrupting
4943240	src/root c: DSPs feeding interrupt 1 stuck interrupting
5106600	src/root c: DSPs feeding interrupt 1 stuck interrupting
5361295	src/root c: DSPs feeding interrupt 1 stuck interrupting
5582615	src/root c: DSPs feeding interrupt 1 stuck interrupting
5594250	src/root c: DSPs feeding interrupt 1 stuck interrupting
5595055	src/root c: DSPs feeding interrupt 1 stuck interrupting
5706888	src/root c: DSPs feeding interrupt 1 stuck interrupting
5942190	inetd/http.c: http down Error
5942190	src/pgnsg.c: error = STBERR STBHUP
5942390	inetd/http.c: http down Error

Figure 70. System Log—Non-Volatile Memory window

Time (*slfTick*)

The time stamp in 10 ms intervals of the stored message.

Message (*slfMessage*)

Stored system log message.

Chapter 22 T1/E1 Link

Chapter contents

Introduction	220
T1/E1 Link Activity main window	221
Link (dsx1LineIndex)	221
Type (dsx1LineType)	221
Circuit ID (dsx1CircuitIdentifier)	222
Line Status (dsx1LineStatus).....	222
Failure States	222
Far End Alarm Failure	222
Alarm Indication Signal (AIS) Failure	223
Loss Of Frame Failure	223
Loss Of Signal Failure	223
Loopback Pseudo-Failure	223
TS16 Alarm Indication Signal Failure	223
Loss Of MultiFrame Failure	223
Far End Loss Of Multiframe Failure	223
SNMP MIB definition	224
Line Status—Configuration.....	225
Time Elapsed (dsx1TimeElapsed)	226
Valid Intervals (dsx1ValidIntervals)	226
WAN Circuit Configuration—Modify.....	227
Line Interface Settings	228
Circuit ID (dsx1CircuitIdentifier)	228
Line Type (dsx1LineType) Type (dsx1LineType)	228
Line Coding (dsx1LineCoding)	229
Transmit Clock Source (dsx1TransmitClockSource)	229
Receive Equalizer (linkRxEqualizer)	229
Line Build Out (linkLineBuildOut)	230
Yellow Alarm Format (linkYellowFormat)	230
FDL (dsx1FDL)	230
Signalling Settings	230
Signal Mode (dsx1SignalMode)	230
Robbed-Bit Signalling Protocol (linkSignalling)	230
Message-Oriented Switch Type (linkIsdnSwitchType)	231
Test Settings	231
Force Yellow Alarm (linkYellowForce)	231
Loopback Config (dsx1LoopbackConfig)	231
Send Code (dsx1SendCode)	232
Error Injection (linkInjectError)	232
Line Status—Channel Assignment	232

1 through 30(slotIndex)	232
(slotFunction)	232
Near End Line Statistics—Current	233
Errored Seconds (dsx1CurrentESs)	233
Severely Errored Seconds (dsx1CurrentSESs)	233
Severely Errored Frame Seconds (dsx1CurrentSEFSs)	233
Unavailable Seconds (dsx1CurrentUASs)	234
Controlled Slip Seconds (dsx1CurrentCSSs)	234
Path Code Violations (dsx1CurrentPCVs)	234
Line Errored Seconds (dsx1CurrentLESs)	234
Bursty ErroredSeconds (dsx1CurrentBESs)	234
Degraded Minutes (dsx1CurrentDMs)	234
Line Code Violations (dsx1CurrentLCVs)	234
Near End Line Statistics—History.....	235
Interval (dsx1IntervalNumber)	235
Errored Seconds (dsx1intervalless)	235
Severely Errored Seconds (dsx1IntervalSESs)	235
Severely Errored Frame Seconds (dsx1IntervalSEFSs)	235
Unavailable Seconds (dsx1IntervalUASs)	235
Controlled Slip Seconds (dsx1IntervalCSSs)	236
Path Code Violations (dsx1IntervalPCVs)	236
Line Errored Seconds (dsx1IntervalLESs)	236
Bursty ErroredSeconds (dsx1IntervalBESs)	236
Degraded Minutes (dsx1IntervalDMs)	236
Line Code Violations (dsx1IntervalLCVs)	236
Near End Line Statistics—Totals.....	236
Errored Seconds (dsx1TotalESs)	236
Severely Errored Seconds (dsx1TotalSESs)	237
Severely Errored Frame Seconds (dsx1TotalSEFSs)	237
Unavailable Seconds (dsx1TotalUASs)	237
Controlled Slip Seconds (dsx1TotalCSSs)	237
Path Code Violations (dsx1TotalPCVs)	237
Line Errored Seconds (dsx1TotalLESs)	237
Bursty ErroredSeconds (dsx1TotalBESs)	237
Degraded Minutes (dsx1TotalDMs)	237
Line Code Violations (dsx1TotalLCVs)	237
Far End Line Statistics—Current.....	238
Time Elapsed (dsx1FarEndTimeElapsed)	238
Errored Seconds (dsx1FarEndCurrentESs)	238
Severely Errored Seconds (dsx1FarEnd CurrentSESs)	238
Severely Errored Frame Seconds (dsx1FarEndCurrentSEFSs)	238
Unavailable Seconds (dsx1FarEndCurrentUASs)	238
Controlled Slip Seconds (dsx1FarEndCurrentCSSs)	238
Line Errored Seconds (dsx1FarEndCurrentLESs)	238

Path Code Violations (dsx1FarEndCurrentPCVs)	239
Bursty Errored Seconds (dsx1FarEndCurrentBESs)	239
Degraded Minutes (dsx1FarEndCurrentDMs)	239
Far End Line Statistics—History	239
Far End Interval (dsx1FarEndIntervalNumber)	239
Errored Seconds (dsx1FarEndIntervalESs)	239
Severely Errored Seconds (dsx1FarEndIntervalSESSs)	240
Severely Errored Frame Seconds (dsx1FarEndIntervalSEFSs)	240
Unavailable Seconds (dsx1FarEndIntervalUASs)	240
Controlled Slip Seconds (dsx1FarEndIntervalCSSs)	240
Path Code Violations (dsx1FarEndIntervalPCVs)	240
Line Errored Seconds (dsx1FarEndIntervalLESs)	240
Bursty Errored Seconds (dsx1FarEndIntervalBESs)	240
Degraded Minutes (dsx1FarEndIntervalDMs)	240
Line Code Violations (dsx1FarEndIntervalLCVs)	240
Far End Line Statistics—Totals	241
Errored Seconds (dsx1FarEndTotalESs)	241
Severely Errored Seconds (dsx1FarEndTotalSESSs)	241
Severely Errored Frame Seconds (dsx1FarEndTotalSEFSs)	241
Unavailable Seconds (dsx1FarEndTotalUASs)	241
Controlled Slip Seconds (dsx1FarEndTotalCSSs)	241
Line Errored Seconds (dsx1FarEndTotalLESs)	241
Path Code Violations (dsx1FarEndTotalPCVs)	241
Bursty Errored Seconds (dsx1FarEndTotalBESs)	242
Degraded Minutes (dsx1FarEndTotalDMs)	242

Introduction

The T1/E1 Link Activity window (see figure 71) shows the configuration of the T1/E1 Interface, and reports statistics on the quality of the T1/E1 connection. The statistics listed in this section comprise those contained in *RFC 1406—Definitions of Managed Objects for the DS1 and E1 Interface Types*.

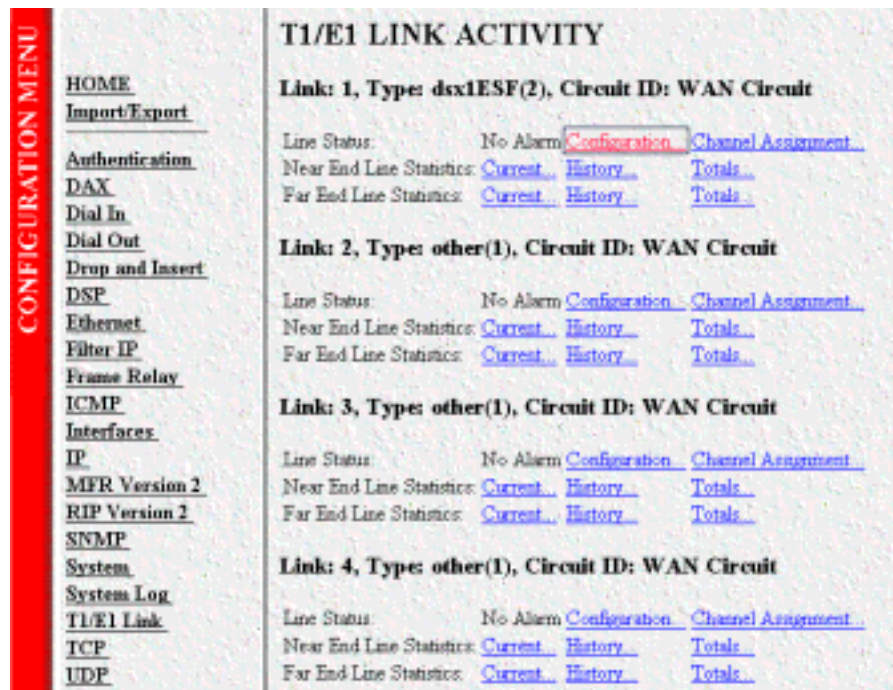


Figure 71. T1/E1 Link Activity main window

Click on T1/E1 Link under the Configuration Menu to display the T1/E1 Link Activity main window.

The T1/E1 Link Activity main window contains the following items:

- Information that identifies the DS1 Interface on a managed device, indicates the type of DS1 line using the circuit, and shows the transmission vendor's circuit identifier (see figure 71). For more information about the objects in this window, refer to "T1/E1 Link Activity main window" on page 221.
- **Line Status**—This variable indicates interface line status. If any condition other than **No Alarms** exists, you can click on the **Alarms Present** link to view the Line Status Alarms window. For more information about these objects, refer to "Line Status (dsx1LineStatus)" on page 222.
- **Line Status—Configuration...** link—clicking on this link takes you to the page that displays the WAN Circuit Configuration window. This window contains general information about the DS1 interface, amount of time intervals passed, and kind of line coding). For more information about this page, refer to "Line Status—Configuration" on page 225.
- **Line Status—Channel Assignment...** link—clicking on this link takes you to the page that displays the WAN Circuit Channel Assignment window, where T1/E1 lines are segmented into individual channels or time slots. For more information about this page, refer to "Line Status—Channel Assignment" on page 232.

- **Near End Line Statistics—Current...** link—clicking on this link takes you to the page that displays line statistics for the current 15-minute interval. For more information about this page, refer to “Near End Line Statistics—Current” on page 233.
- **Near End Line Statistics—History...** link—clicking on this link takes you to the page that displays line statistics for the previous 15-minute interval. For more information about this page, refer to “Near End Line Statistics—History” on page 235.
- **Near End Line Statistics—Totals...** link—clicking on this link takes you to the page that displays the total statistics of errors that occurred during the previous 24-hour period. For more information about this page, refer to “Near End Line Statistics—Totals” on page 236.
- **Far End Line Statistics—Current...** link—clicking on this link takes you to the page that displays far-end statistics for the current 15-minute interval. For more information about this page, refer to “Far End Line Statistics—Current” on page 238.
- **Far End Line Statistics—History...** link—clicking on this link takes you to the page that displays far-end statistics for the previous 15-minute interval. For more information about this page, refer to “Far End Line Statistics—History” on page 239.
- **Far End Line Statistics—Totals...** link—clicking on this link takes you to the page that displays the total far-end statistics of errors that occurred during the previous 24-hour period. For more information about this page, refer to “Far End Line Statistics—Totals” on page 241.

T1/E1 Link Activity main window

The T1/E1 Link Activity window has three main sections that display the following T1/E1 parameters:

- **Line Status**—Shows the configuration of the T1/E1 Interface and service provided on each user time slot.
- **Near End Line Statistics**—Show error statistics collected from the near-end of the T1/E1 line.
- **Far End Line Statistics**—Show statistics collected from the far-end T1/E1 line. Far End Line Statistics can be used by devices that support the facility data link (FDL)

Link (dsx1LineIndex)

This object identifies a DS1 Interface on a managed device. If there is an ifEntry directly associated with this DS1 interface, it must have the same value as ifIndex. Otherwise, the value exceeds ifNumber, and is assigned a unique identifier by following this rule: inside interfaces (equipment side) with even numbers and outside interfaces (network side) with odd numbers.

Type (dsx1LineType)

This variable indicates the type of DS1 line using the circuit. The circuit type determines the bits-per-second rate that the circuit can carry and how it interprets error statistics. The values are as follows:

- dsx1ESF—Extended Superframe DS1
- dsx1D4—AT&T D4 format DS1
- dsx1E1—Based on CCITT/ITU G.704 without CRC
- dsx1E1-CRC—Based on CCITT/ITU G.704 with CRC

- dsx1E1-MF—Based on CCITT/ITU G.704 with TS16 multiframing, without CRC
- dsx1E1-CRC-MF—Based on CCITT/ITU G.704 with TS16 multiframing, with CRC

Circuit ID (*dsx1CircuitIdentifier*)

This is the transmission vendor's circuit identifier. Knowing the circuit ID can be helpful during troubleshooting.

Line Status (*dsx1LineStatus*)

This variable indicates interface line status. It contains loopback, failure, received alarm and transmitted alarm information. If any condition other than No Alarms exists, you can click on the Alarms Present link to view the Line Status Alarms window (see figure 72).

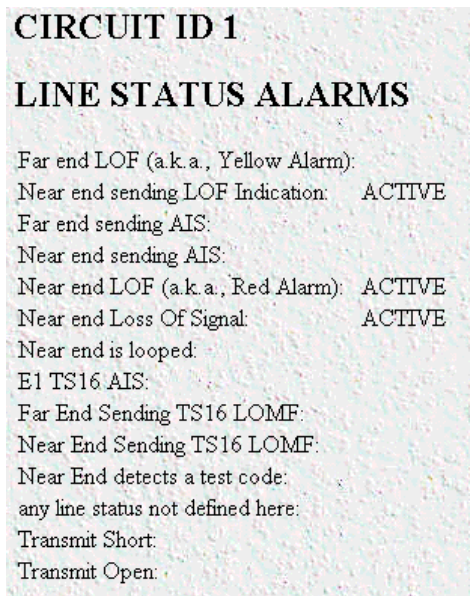


Figure 72. Line Status Alarms window

The alarms currently present on the line will be indicated by the ACTIVE label next to the alarm type.

Failure States

The following failure states are reported in the *dsx1LineStatus* object. The items listed in this section comprise those contained in *RFC 1406—Definitions of Managed Objects for the DS1 and E1 Interface Types*.

Far End Alarm Failure

Far End Alarm failure is also known as a *Yellow Alarm* in the T1 case or *Distant Alarm* in the E1 case.

For D4 links, the Far End Alarm failure occurs when bit 6 of all channels has been zero for at least 335 ms. The alarm is cleared when bit 6 of at least one channel is non-zero for a period *T*, where *T* is usually less than 1 second and always less than 5 seconds. The Far End Alarm failure is not declared for D4 links when a Loss of Signal is detected.

For ESF links, the Far End Alarm failure is declared if the Yellow Alarm signal pattern occurs in at least 7 out of 10 contiguous 16-bit pattern intervals. The alarm is cleared when the Yellow Alarm signal pattern has not occurred for 10 contiguous 16-bit signal pattern intervals.

For E1 links, the Far End Alarm failure is declared when bit 3 of time-slot zero is received set to 1 on two consecutive occasions. The Far End Alarm failure is cleared when bit 3 of time-slot zero is received set to zero.

Alarm Indication Signal (AIS) Failure

The Alarm Indication Signal failure is declared when an AIS defect is detected at the input and the AIS defect still exists after the Loss Of Frame failure (which is caused by the unframed nature of the *all-ones* signal) is declared. The AIS failure is cleared when the Loss Of Frame failure is cleared.

Loss Of Frame Failure

For T1 links, the Loss Of Frame failure is declared when an OOF or LOS defect has persisted for T seconds, where $2 \leq T \leq 10$. The Loss Of Frame failure is cleared when there have been no OOF or LOS defects during a period T where $0 \leq T \leq 20$. Many systems will perform *hit integration* within the period T before declaring or clearing the failure (for more information, see TR 62411 [16]).

For E1 links, the Loss Of Frame Failure is declared when an OOF defect is detected.

Loss Of Signal Failure

For T1, the Loss Of Signal failure is declared upon observing 175 +/- 75 contiguous pulse positions with no pulses of either positive or negative polarity. The LOS failure is cleared upon observing an average pulse density of at least 12.5% over a period of 175 ±75 contiguous pulse positions, starting with the receipt of a pulse.

For E1 links, the Loss Of Signal failure is declared when greater than 10 consecutive zeroes are detected (see O.162 Section 3.4.4).

Loopback Pseudo-Failure

The Loopback Pseudo-Failure is declared when the near end equipment has placed a loopback (of any kind) on the DS1. This allows a management entity to determine from one object whether the DS1 can be considered to be in service or not (from the point of view of the near end equipment).

TS16 Alarm Indication Signal Failure

For E1 links, the TS16 Alarm Indication Signal failure is declared when time-slot 16 is received as all ones for all frames of two consecutive multiframes (see G.732 Section 4.2.6). This condition is never declared for T1.

Loss Of MultiFrame Failure

The Loss Of MultiFrame failure is declared when two consecutive multiframe alignment signals (bits 4 through 7 of TS16 of frame 0) have been received with an error. The Loss Of Multiframe failure is cleared when the first correct multiframe alignment signal is received. The Loss Of Multiframe failure can only be declared for E1 links operating with G.732 [18] framing (sometimes called *Channel Associated Signalling* mode).

Far End Loss Of Multiframe Failure

The Far End Loss Of Multiframe failure is declared when bit 2 of TS16 of frame 0 is received set to one on two consecutive occasions. The Far End Loss Of Multiframe failure is cleared when bit 2 of TS16 of frame 0 is received set to zero. The Far End Loss Of Multiframe failure can only be declared for E1 links operating in *Channel Associated Signalling* mode.

SNMP MIB definition

The SNMP MIB is defined as follows:

dsx1LineStatus OBJECT-TYPE

SYNTAX INTEGER (1..8191)

ACCESS read-only

STATUS mandatory

DESCRIPTION "This variable indicates the Line Status of the interface. It contains loopback, failure, received 'alarm' and transmitted 'alarm' information.

"The dsx1LineStatus is a bit map represented as a sum, therefore, it can represent multiple failures (alarms) and a LoopbackState simultaneously

"dsx1NoAlarm should be set if and only if no other flag is set.

"If the dsx1LoopbackState bit is set, the loopback in effect can be determined from the dsx1LoopbackConfig object.

The various bit positions are:

1	dsx1NoAlarm	No Alarm Present
2	dsx1RcvFarEndLOF	Far end LOF (a.k.a., Yellow Alarm)
4	dsx1XmtFarEndLOF	Near end sending LOF Indication
8	dsx1RcvAIS	Far end sending AIS
16	dsx1XmtAIS	Near end sending AIS
32	dsx1LossOfFrame	Near end LOF (a.k.a., Red Alarm)
64	dsx1LossOfSignal	Near end Loss Of Signal
128	dsx1LoopbackState	Near end is looped
256	dsx1T16AIS	E1 TS16 AIS
512	dsx1RcvFarEndLOMF	Far End Sending TS16 LOMF
1024	dsx1XmtFarEndLOMF	Near End Sending TS16 LOMF
2048	dsx1RcvTestCode	Near End detects a test code
4096	dsx1OtherFailure	any line status not defined here"
::=	{ dsx1ConfigEntry 10 }	

Line Status—Configuration

Clicking on the Line Status—Configuration link in the T1/E1 Link Activity window displays the WAN Circuit Configuration window (see figure 73). This window contains general information about the DS1 interface, including the type of line (D4 Superframe or Extended Superframe), and kind of line coding (B8ZS or AMI). To modify the WAN circuit configuration, click on the Modify... link. For more information about modifying WAN circuit settings, refer to “WAN Circuit Configuration—Modify” on page 227.

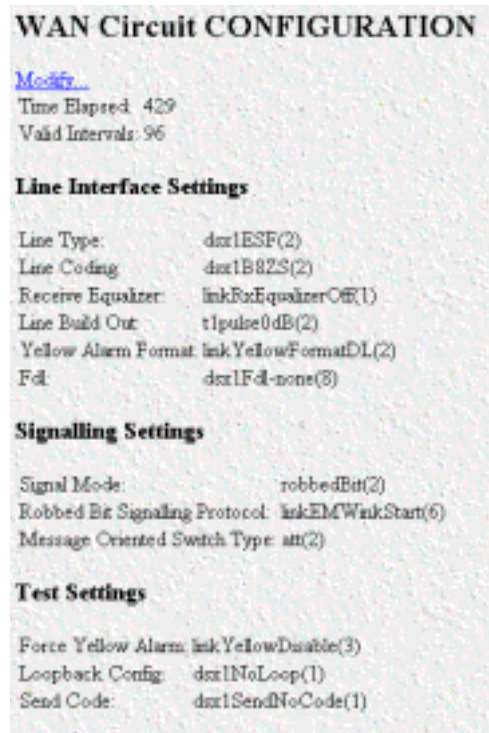


Figure 73. WAN Circuit Configuration window

Note Click on the Modify link to change the settings of any of the following parameters (see “WAN Circuit Configuration—Modify” on page 227).

Note If you are configuring a Model 28XX-series remote access server, the Transmit Clock Source loopTiming setting will appear in the Line Interface Settings portion of the WAN Circuit Configuration window. (See figure 74.)

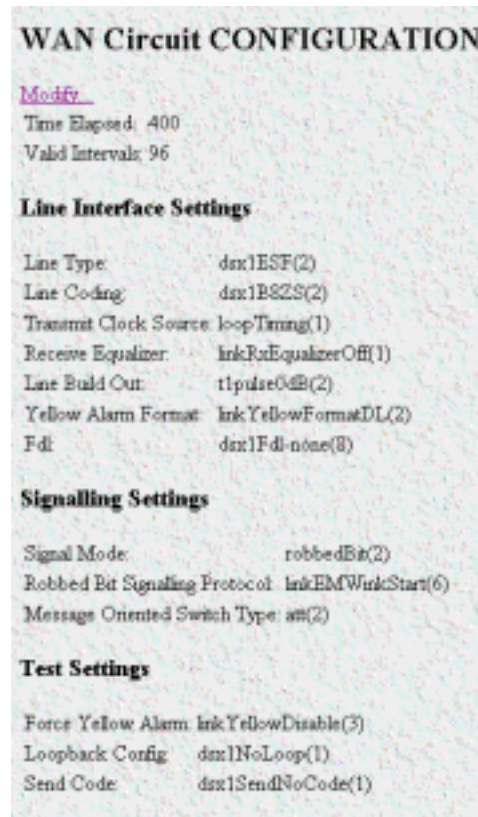


Figure 74. WAN Circuit Configuration window (Model 28XX-series remote access servers only)

The WAN Circuit Configuration window also displays the amount of time that has passed and the number of intervals passed during which valid data was collected.

Time Elapsed (*dsx1TimeElapsed*)

The number of seconds that have elapsed since the beginning of the current error-measurement period.

Valid Intervals (*dsx1ValidIntervals*)

The number of previous intervals for which valid data was collected. The value will be 96 unless the interface was brought on-line within the last 24-hours, in which case the value will be the number of complete 15-minute intervals since the interface has been online.

WAN Circuit Configuration—Modify

Clicking on the Configuration link in the T1/E1 Link Activity window displays the WAN Circuit Configuration—Modify window (see figure 75). From this window, you can change line interface settings, signalling settings, test settings, and change the T1/E1 pulse shapes.

WAN Circuit CONFIGURATION

Line Interface Settings

Circuit Identifier: WAN CIRCUIT

Line Type: dsx1ESF(2)

Line Coding: dsx1B8Z(2)

Receive Equalizer: linkRxEqualizerOff(1)

Line Build Out: t1pulse0dB(2)

Yellow Alarm Format: linkYellowFormatDK(2)

FDL: dsx1FdL-none(8)

Submit

Signalling Settings

Signal Mode: robbedBit(2)

Robbed Bit Signaling Protocol: linkMwinkStart(6)

Message Oriented Switch Type: att(2)

Submit

Test Settings

Force Yellow Alarm: linkYellowDisable(3) Submit

Loopback Configuration: dsx1NoLoop(1) Submit

Send Code: dsx1SendNoCode(1) Submit

Error Injection: noErrorInjection(0) Submit

Figure 75. WAN Circuit Configuration—Modify window

Note If you are configuring a Model 28XX-series remote access server, the Transmit Clock Source loopTiming setting will appear in the Line Interface Settings portion of the WAN Circuit Configuration window. (See figure 76.)

WAN Circuit CONFIGURATION

Line Interface Settings

Circuit Identifier: WAN CIRCUIT

Line Type: dsx1ESF(2)

Line Coding: dsx1B8ZS(2)

Transmit Clock Source: loopTiming(1)

Receive Equalizer: linkRxEqualizerOff(1)

Line Build Out: t1pulse0dB(2)

Yellow Alarm Format: linkYellowFormat0(2)

FDL: dsx1Fdl-none(8)

Signalling Settings

Signal Mode: robbedBit(2)

Robbed Bit Signaling Protocol: linkRWinkStart(8)

Message Oriented Switch Type: att(2)

Test Settings

Force Yellow Alarm: linkYellowDisable(3)

Loopback Configuration: dsx1NoLoop(1)

Send Code: dsx1SendNoCode(1)

Error Injection: noErrorInjection(0)

Figure 76. WAN Circuit Configuration—Modify window (Model 28XX-series remote access servers only)

Line Interface Settings

This portion of the WAN Circuit Configuration window contains information described in the following sections.

Circuit ID (*dsx1CircuitIdentifier*)

This variable contains the transmission vendor's circuit identifier, for the purpose of facilitating troubleshooting.

Line Type (*dsx1LineType*) Type (*dsx1LineType*)

This variable indicates the type of DS1 Line implemented on this circuit. The type of circuit affects the number of bits per second that the circuit can reasonably carry, as well as the interpretation of the usage and error statistics. The values, in sequence, are:

- other(1) —Link is disabled
- dsx1ESF(2)—Extended Superframe DS1
- dsx1D4(3)—AT&T D4 format DS1

- dsx1E1(4)—Based on CCITT/ITU G.704 without CRC
- dsx1E1-CRC(5)—Based on CCITT/ITU G.704 with CRC
- dsx1E1-MF(6)—Based on CCITT/ITU G.704 with TS16 multiframing, without CRC
- dsx1E1-CRC-MF(7)—Based on CCITT/ITU G.704 with TS16 multiframing, with CRC

Line Coding (dsx1LineCoding)

This variable describes the type of Zero Code Suppression used on the link, which in turn affects a number of its characteristics.

- dsx1JBZS(1)—Jammed Bit Zero Suppression, in which the AT&T specification of at least one pulse every 8 bit periods is literally implemented by forcing a pulse in bit 8 of each channel. Thus, only seven bits per channel, or 1.344 Mbps, is available for data. This feature is not currently implemented.
- dsx1B8ZS (2)—The use of a specified pattern of normal bits and bipolar violations which are used to replace a sequence of eight zero bits.
- dsx1HDB3(3)
- dsx1ZBTSI(4)—May use dsx1ZBTSI, or Zero Byte Time Slot Interchange. This feature is not currently implemented.
- dsx1AMI(5)—Refers to a mode wherein no zero code suppression is present and the line encoding does not solve the problem directly. In this application, the higher layer must provide data which meets or exceeds the pulse density requirements, such as inverting HDLC data.
- other(6)—This feature is not currently supported.

Transmit Clock Source (dsx1TransmitClockSource)

This variable sets the clocking source for the T1/E1 line. This is only used for Model 28xx-series remote access servers.

- loopTiming(1)—Indicates that the recovered receive clock is used as the transmit clock
- localTiming(2)—Indicates that the local clock source is used
- throughTiming(3)—Indicates that recovered receive clock from another interface is used as the transmit clock.

Receive Equalizer (linkRxEqualizer)

This variable determines the equalization used on the received signal. Long haul signals should have the equalization set for more. Short haul signals require less equalization.

- linkRxEqualizerOff(1)
- linkRxEqualizerOn(2)

Line Build Out (linkLineBuildOut)

This variable is used in T1 applications to adjust the T1 pulse shape at the cross connect point. Select the pulse strength needed to minimize distortion at the remote T1 receiver end. The default is `t1pulse0dB`, which should be adequate for most situations.

- `triState(0)`
- `e1pulse(1)`
- `t1pulse0dB(2)`—Strong pulse shape.
- `t1pulse-7dB(3)`—Medium pulse shape.
- `t1pulse-15dB(4)`—Weak pulse shape.

Yellow Alarm Format (linkYellowFormat)

This variable identifies which standard will be used to transmit and identify the Yellow Alarm.

- `linkYellowFormatBit2(1)`—Bit-2 equal zero in every channel
- `YellowFormatDL(2)`—FF00 pattern in the Data Link
- `YellowFormatFrame12FS(3)`—FS bit of frame 12

FDL (dsx1FDL)

This bit map describes the use of the facilities data link, and is the sum of the capabilities:

- `other(1)`—Indicates that a protocol other than one following is used.
- `dsx1Ansi-T1-403(2)`—Refers to the FDL exchange recommended by ANSI.
- `dsx1Att-54016(3)`—Refers to ESF FDL exchanges.
- `dsx1Fdl-none(4)`—Indicates that the device does not use the FDL.

Signalling Settings

This portion of the WAN Circuit Configuration window contains information described in the following sections.

Signal Mode (dsx1SignalMode)

- `none(1)`—Indicates that no bits are reserved for signaling on this channel.
- `robbedBit(2)`—Indicates that T1 Robbed Bit Signaling is in use.
- `bitOriented(3)`—Indicates that E1 Channel Associated Signaling is in use.
- `messageOriented(4)`—Indicates that Common Channel Signaling is in use either on channel 16 of an E1 link or channel 24 of a T1.

Robbed-Bit Signalling Protocol (linkSignalling)

This variable determines which robbed bit signalling technique is used. The techniques designated OFFICE are used to simulate the central office site. These allow back to back connection of access servers.

- `linkGroundStart(1)`
- `linkLoopStart(2)`

- `linkOfficeGroundStart(3)`
- `linkOfficeLoopStart(4)`
- `linkEMWinkStart(6)`
- `linkEMImmediateStart(7)`
- `linkTaiwanR1(8)`

Message-Oriented Switch Type (`linkIsdnSwitchType`)

This object allows the selection of the ISDN variations on the ISDN protocol, depending on the brand of switch to which the access server is connected.

- `ni1(0)`—National ISDN-1
- `dms(1)`—Northern Telecom
- `att(2)`—AT&T Lucent
- `ctr4(3)`—E1 ISDN
- `ts014(4)`—Australia AUSTEL
- `ins1500(5)`—Japan

Test Settings

This portion of the WAN Circuit Configuration window contains information described in the following sections.

Force Yellow Alarm (`linkYellowForce`)

This variable identifies which standard will be used to transmit and identify the Yellow Alarm.

- `linkYellowAuto`—Do *not* force the transmission of a yellow alarm. But, yellow alarm may be automatically transmitted.
- `linkYellowOn`—Force the transmission of a yellow alarm even if the received signal is in frame.
- `linkYellowDisable`—Do NOT transmit a yellow alarm even if the received signal is out of frame.

Loopback Config (`dsx1LoopbackConfig`)

This variable represents the loopback configuration of the DS1 interface. Agents supporting read/write access should return `badValue` in response to a requested loopback state that the interface does not support. The values mean:

- `dsx1NoLoop`—Not in the loopback state. A device that is not capable of performing a loopback on the interface shall always return this as its value.
- `dsx1PayloadLoop`—The received signal at this interface is looped through the device. Typically the received signal is looped back for retransmission after it has passed through the device's framing function.
- `dsx1LineLoop`—The received signal at this interface does not go through the device (minimum penetration) but is looped back out.
- `dsx1OtherLoop`—Loopbacks that are not defined here.

Send Code (*dsx1SendCode*)

This variable indicates what type of code is being sent across the DS1 interface by the device. The values mean:

- dsx1SendNoCode—Sending looped or normal data
- dsx1SendLineCode—Sending a request for a line loopback
- dsx1SendPayloadCode—Sending a request for a payload loopback
- dsx1SendResetCode—Sending a loopback termination request
- dsx1SendQRS—Sending a Quasi-Random Signal (QRS) test pattern
- dsx1Send511Pattern—Sending a 511 bit fixed test pattern
- dsx1Send3in24Pattern—Sending a fixed test pattern of 3 bits set in 24
- dsx1SendOtherTestPattern—Sending a test pattern other than those described by this object.

Error Injection (*linkInjectError*)

Force an output error to see if the other end detects it

- noErrorInjection(0)
- injectCRCErrorBurst(1)
- injectLineErrorBurst(2)

Line Status—Channel Assignment

Clicking on the Line Status—Channel Assignment link in the T1/E1 Link Activity window displays the WAN Circuit Channel Assignment window (see figure 77). T1/E1 lines are segmented into twenty-four (T1) or thirty (E1) individual channels or time slots.

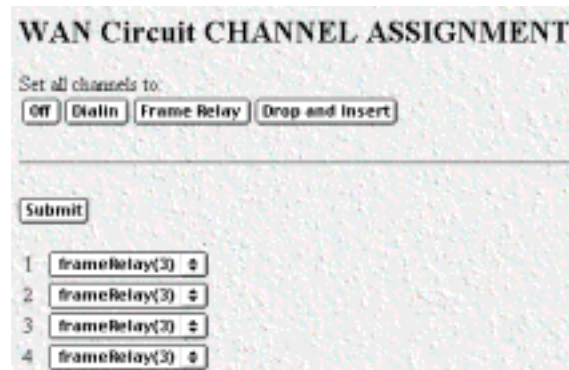


Figure 77. WAN Circuit Channel Assignment

1 through 30(*slotIndex*)

This object is the identifier of an entry in the slot table.

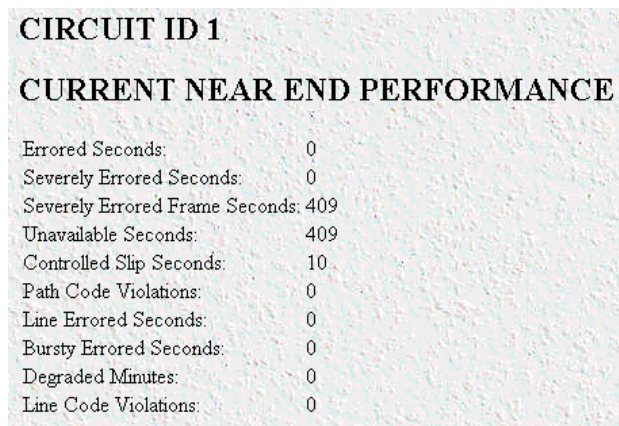
(*slotFunction*)

This variable defines how the connection is made to each of the 24 or 30 T1/E1 time slots.

- off(0)—Do not signal on this channel in response to the central office. The access server will generate an idle signal.
- dialin(1)—Used for dial-in.
- ppp(2)—Not currently implemented.
- frameRelay(3)—64 k frame relay connection
- phoneBook(4)—Not currently implemented.
- fax(5)—Not currently implemented.
- voiceIP(6)—Not currently implemented.
- dropinsert(7)—To set up drop-and-insert functionality for passing calls through to another piece of equipment.
- blocked(8)—Signals the central office that the access server will not accept any signals on this channel.
- clear(9)—Intended for robbed-bit signalling protocols, the access server will not add bits to the signal.

Near End Line Statistics—Current

Click on Near End Line Statistics—Current to display line statistics for the current 15-minute interval (see figure 78).



CIRCUIT ID 1	
CURRENT NEAR END PERFORMANCE	
Errored Seconds:	0
Severely Errored Seconds:	0
Severely Errored Frame Seconds:	409
Unavailable Seconds:	409
Controlled Slip Seconds:	10
Path Code Violations:	0
Line Errored Seconds:	0
Bursty Errored Seconds:	0
Degraded Minutes:	0
Line Code Violations:	0

Figure 78. Current Near End Performance window

Errored Seconds (*dsx1CurrentESs*)

The number of errored seconds, encountered by a DS1 interface in the current 15-minute interval.

Severely Errored Seconds (*dsx1CurrentSESs*)

The number of severely errored seconds encountered by a DS1 interface in the current 15-minute interval.

Severely Errored Frame Seconds (*dsx1CurrentSEFSs*)

The number of severely errored framing seconds encountered by a DS1 interface in the current 15-minute interval.

Unavailable Seconds (*dsx1CurrentUASs*)

The number of unavailable seconds encountered by a DS1 interface in the current 15-minute interval.

Controlled Slip Seconds (*dsx1CurrentCSSs*)

The number of Controlled Slip Seconds encountered by a DS1 interface in the current 15-minute interval.

Path Code Violations (*dsx1CurrentPCVs*)

The number of path coding violations encountered by a DS1 interface in the current 15-minute interval.

Line Errored Seconds (*dsx1CurrentLEs*)

The number of line errored seconds encountered by a DS1 interface in the current 15-minute interval.

Bursty ErroredSeconds (*dsx1CurrentBESs*)

The number of bursty errored seconds (BESs) encountered by a DS1 interface in the current 15-minute interval.

Degraded Minutes (*dsx1CurrentDMs*)

The number of degraded minutes (DMs) encountered by a DS1 interface in the current 15-minute interval.

Line Code Violations (*dsx1CurrentLCVs*)

The number of line code violations (LCVs) encountered by a DS1 interface in the current 15-minute interval.

Near End Line Statistics—History

Click on Near End Line Statistics—History to display line statistics for the previous 15-minute interval (see figure 79).

CIRCUIT ID 1 Server

HISTORY OF NEAR END PERFORMANCE

Interval	Errored Seconds	Severely Errored Seconds	Severely Errored Frame Seconds	Unavailable Seconds	Controlled Slip Seconds	Path Code Violations	Line Errored Seconds	Bursty Errored Seconds	Degraded Minutes	Line Code Violations
1	0	0	900	900	22	0	0	0	0	0
2	0	0	900	900	22	0	0	0	0	0
3	0	0	900	900	22	0	0	0	0	0
4	0	0	900	900	23	0	0	0	0	0
5	0	0	900	900	22	0	0	0	0	0
6	0	0	900	900	22	0	0	0	0	0
7	0	0	900	900	22	0	0	0	0	0
8	0	0	900	900	22	0	0	0	0	0
9	0	0	900	900	22	0	0	0	0	0
10	0	0	900	900	22	0	0	0	0	0
11	0	0	900	900	22	0	0	0	0	0
12	0	0	900	900	22	0	0	0	0	0
13	0	0	900	900	22	0	0	0	0	0

Figure 79. History of Near End Performance window

Interval (*dsx1IntervalNumber*)

A number between 1 and 96, where 1 is the most recently completed 15-minute interval and 96 is the least recently completed 15-minute interval (assuming that all 96 intervals are valid).

Errored Seconds (*dsx1Intervaless*)

the number of errored Seconds encountered by a DS1 interface in one of the previous 96, individual 15-minute, intervals.

Severely Errored Seconds (*dsx1IntervalSESs*)

The number of severely errored seconds encountered by a DS1 interface in one of the previous 96, individual 15-minute, intervals.

Severely Errored Frame Seconds (*dsx1IntervalSEFSs*)

The number of severely errored framing seconds encountered by a DS1 interface in one of the previous 96, individual 15-minute, intervals.

Unavailable Seconds (*dsx1IntervalUASs*)

The number of unavailable seconds encountered by a DS1 interface in one of the previous 96, individual 15-minute, intervals.

Controlled Slip Seconds (*dsx1IntervalCSSs*)

The number of controlled slip seconds encountered by a DS1 interface in one of the previous 96, individual 15-minute, intervals.

Path Code Violations (*dsx1IntervalPCVs*)

The number of path coding violations encountered by a DS1 interface in one of the previous 96, individual 15-minute, intervals.

Line Errored Seconds (*dsx1IntervalLESs*)

The number of line errored seconds encountered by a DS1 interface in one of the previous 96, individual 15-minute, intervals.

Bursty Errored Seconds (*dsx1IntervalBESs*)

The number of bursty errored seconds (BESs) encountered by a DS1 interface in one of the previous 96, individual 15-minute, intervals.

Degraded Minutes (*dsx1IntervalDMs*)

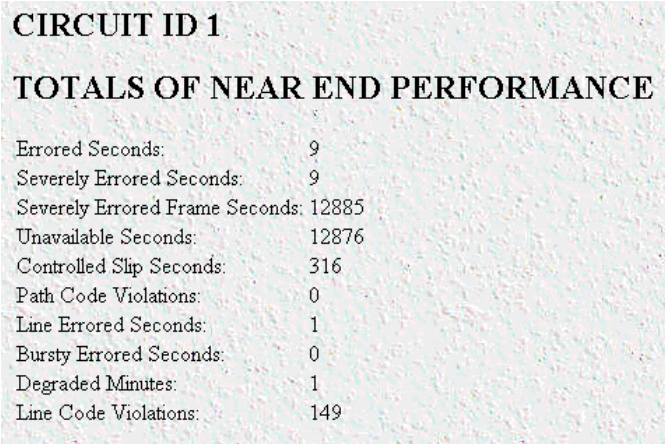
The number of degraded minutes (DMs) encountered by a DS1 interface in one of the previous 96, individual 15-minute, intervals.

Line Code Violations (*dsx1IntervalLCVs*)

The number of line code violations (LCVs) encountered by a DS1 interface in the current 15-minute interval.

Near End Line Statistics—Totals

Click on Near End Line Statistics—Totals to display the total statistics of errors that occurred during the previous 24-hour period (see figure 80).



CIRCUIT ID 1	
TOTALS OF NEAR END PERFORMANCE	
Errored Seconds:	9
Severely Errored Seconds:	9
Severely Errored Frame Seconds:	12885
Unavailable Seconds:	12876
Controlled Slip Seconds:	316
Path Code Violations:	0
Line Errored Seconds:	1
Bursty Errored Seconds:	0
Degraded Minutes:	1
Line Code Violations:	149

Figure 80. Totals of Near End Performance window

Errored Seconds (*dsx1TotalESs*)

The number of errored seconds encountered by a DS1 interface in the previous 24-hour interval.

Severely Errored Seconds (*dsx1TotalSEs*)

The number of severely errored seconds encountered by a DS1 interface in the previous 24-hour interval.

Severely Errored Frame Seconds (*dsx1TotalSEFS*)

The number of severely errored framing seconds encountered by a DS1 interface in the previous 24-hour interval.

Unavailable Seconds (*dsx1TotalUAS*)

The number of unavailable seconds encountered by a DS1 interface in the previous 24-hour interval.

Controlled Slip Seconds (*dsx1TotalCSS*)

The number of controlled slip seconds encountered by a DS1 interface in the previous 24-hour interval.

Path Code Violations (*dsx1TotalPCV*)

The number of path coding violations encountered by a DS1 interface in the previous 24-hour interval.

Line Errored Seconds (*dsx1TotalLES*)

The number of line errored seconds encountered by a DS1 interface in the previous 24-hour interval.

Bursty Errored Seconds (*dsx1TotalBES*)

The number of bursty errored seconds (BESs) encountered by a DS1 interface in the previous 24-hour interval.

Degraded Minutes (*dsx1TotalDM*)

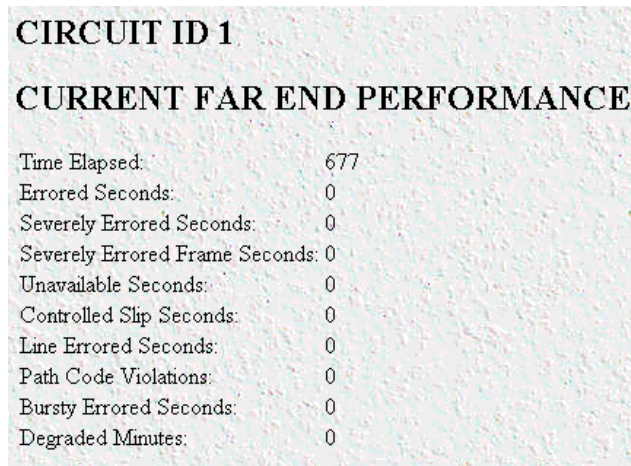
The number of degraded minutes (DMs) encountered by a DS1 interface in the previous 24-hour interval.

Line Code Violations (*dsx1TotalLCV*)

The number of line code violations (LCVs) encountered by a DS1 interface in the current 15-minute interval.

Far End Line Statistics—Current

Click on Near End Line Statistics—Current to display far-end statistics for the current 15-minute interval (see figure 81).



CIRCUIT ID 1	
CURRENT FAR END PERFORMANCE	
Time Elapsed:	677
Errored Seconds:	0
Severely Errored Seconds:	0
Severely Errored Frame Seconds:	0
Unavailable Seconds:	0
Controlled Slip Seconds:	0
Line Errored Seconds:	0
Path Code Violations:	0
Bursty Errored Seconds:	0
Degraded Minutes:	0

Figure 81. Current Far End Performance window

Time Elapsed (*dsx1FarEndTimeElapsed*)

The number of seconds that have elapsed since the beginning of the far-end current error-measurement period.

Errored Seconds (*dsx1FarEndCurrentESs*)

The number of far-end errored seconds encountered by a DS1 interface in the current 15-minute interval.

Severely Errored Seconds (*dsx1FarEndCurrentSESs*)

The number of far-end severely errored seconds encountered by a DS1 interface in the current 15-minute interval.

Severely Errored Frame Seconds (*dsx1FarEndCurrentSEFSs*)

The number of far-end severely errored framing seconds encountered by a DS1 interface in the current 15-minute interval.

Unavailable Seconds (*dsx1FarEndCurrentUASs*)

The number of far-end unavailable seconds encountered by a DS1 interface in the current 15-minute interval.

Controlled Slip Seconds (*dsx1FarEndCurrentCSSs*)

The number of far-end controlled slip seconds encountered by a DS1 interface in the current 15-minute interval.

Line Errored Seconds (*dsx1FarEndCurrentLESs*)

The number of far-end line errored seconds encountered by a DS1 interface in the current 15-minute interval.

Path Code Violations (dsx1FarEndCurrentPCVs)

The number of far-end path coding violations reported via the far-end block error count encountered by a DS1 interface in the current 15-minute interval.

Bursty Errored Seconds (dsx1FarEndCurrentBESs)

The number of far-end bursty errored seconds (BESs) encountered by a DS1 interface in the current 15-minute interval.

Degraded Minutes (dsx1FarEndCurrentDMs)

The number of far-end degraded minutes (DMs) encountered by a DS1 interface in the current 15-minute interval.

Far End Line Statistics—History

Click on Far End Line Statistics—History to display far-end statistics for previously completed 15-minute intervals (see figure 82).

Interval	Errored Seconds	Severely Errored Seconds	Severely Errored Frame Seconds	Unavailable Seconds	Controlled Slip Seconds	Line Errored Seconds	Path Code Violations	Bursty Errored Seconds	Degraded Minutes
1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
3	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
4	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
5	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
6	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
7	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
8	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
9	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
10	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
11	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
12	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
13	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
14	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Figure 82. History of Far End Performance window

Far End Interval (dsx1FarEndIntervalNumber)

A number between 1 and 96, where 1 is the most recently completed 15-minute interval and 96 is the least recently completed 15-minutes interval (assuming that all 96 intervals are valid).

Errored Seconds (dsx1FarEndIntervalESs)

The number of far-end errored seconds encountered by a DS1 interface in one of the previous 96, individual 15-minute, intervals.

Severely Errored Seconds (*dsx1FarEndIntervalSESs*)

The number of far-end severely errored seconds encountered by a DS1 interface in one of the previous 96, individual 15-minute, intervals.

Severely Errored Frame Seconds (*dsx1FarEndIntervalSEFSs*)

The number of far-end severely errored framing seconds encountered by a DS1 interface in one of the previous 96, individual 15-minute, intervals.

Unavailable Seconds (*dsx1FarEndIntervalUASs*)

The number of far-end unavailable seconds encountered by a DS1 interface in one of the previous 96, individual 15-minute, intervals.

Controlled Slip Seconds (*dsx1FarEndIntervalCSSs*)

The number of far-end controlled slip seconds encountered by a DS1 interface in one of the previous 96, individual 15-minute, intervals.

Path Code Violations (*dsx1FarEndIntervalPCVs*)

The number of far-end path coding violations encountered by a DS1 interface in one of the previous 96, individual 15-minute, intervals.

Line Errored Seconds (*dsx1FarEndIntervalLESs*)

The number of far-end line errored seconds encountered by a DS1 interface in one of the previous 96, individual 15-minute, intervals.

Bursty Errored Seconds (*dsx1FarEndIntervalBESs*)

The number of far-end bursty errored seconds (BESs) encountered by a DS1 interface in one of the previous 96, individual 15-minute, intervals.

Degraded Minutes (*dsx1FarEndIntervalDMs*)

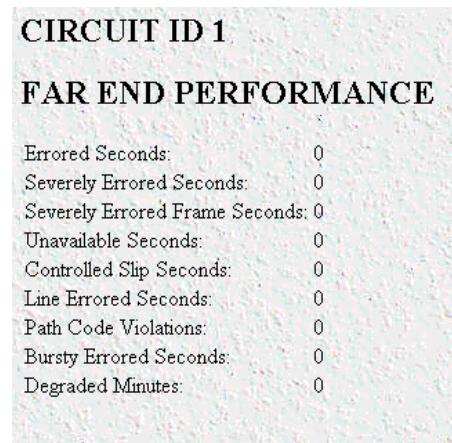
The number of far-end degraded minutes (DMs) encountered by a DS1 interface in one of the previous 96, individual 15-minute, intervals.

Line Code Violations (*dsx1FarEndIntervalLCVs*)

The number of far-end line code violations (LCVs) encountered by a DS1 interface in the current 15-minute interval.

Far End Line Statistics—Totals

Click on Far End Line Statistics—Totals to display the total statistics of errors that occurred during the previous 24-hour period (see figure 83).



CIRCUIT ID 1	
FAR END PERFORMANCE	
Errored Seconds:	0
Severely Errored Seconds:	0
Severely Errored Frame Seconds:	0
Unavailable Seconds:	0
Controlled Slip Seconds:	0
Line Errored Seconds:	0
Path Code Violations:	0
Bursty Errored Seconds:	0
Degraded Minutes:	0

Figure 83. Far End Performance window

Errored Seconds (*dsx1FarEndTotalESs*)

The number of far-end errored seconds encountered by a DS1 interface in the previous 24-hour interval.

Severely Errored Seconds (*dsx1FarEndTotalSESs*)

The number of far-end severely errored seconds encountered by a DS1 interface in the previous 24-hour interval.

Severely Errored Frame Seconds (*dsx1FarEndTotalSEFSs*)

The number of far-end severely errored framing seconds encountered by a DS1 interface in the previous 24-hour interval.

Unavailable Seconds (*dsx1FarEndTotalUASs*)

The number of far-end unavailable seconds encountered by a DS1 interface in the previous 24-hour in-24-hour interval.

Controlled Slip Seconds (*dsx1FarEndTotalCSSs*)

The number of far-end controlled slip seconds encountered by a DS1 interface in the previous 24-hour interval.

Line Errored Seconds (*dsx1FarEndTotalLESs*)

The number of far-end line errored seconds encountered by a DS1 interface in the previous 24-hour interval.

Path Code Violations (*dsx1FarEndTotalPCVs*)

The number of far-end path coding violations reported via the far-end block error count encountered by a DS1 interface in the previous 24-hour interval.

Bursty Errored Seconds (dsx1FarEndTotalBESs)

The number of far-end bursty errored seconds (BESs) encountered by a DS1 interface in the previous 24-hour interval.

Degraded Minutes (dsx1FarEndTotalDMs)

The number of far-end degraded minutes (DMs) encountered by a DS1 interface in the previous 24-hour interval.

Chapter 23 **TCP**

Chapter contents

Introduction	244
TCP main window	244
Retransmit-Timeout Algorithm (tcpRtoAlgorithm)	244
Retransmit-Timeout Minimum (tcpRtoMin)	244
Retransmit-Timeout Maximum (tcpRtoMax)	244
Maximum Connections (tcpMaxConn)	245
Active Opens (tcpActiveOpens)	245
Passive Opens (tcpPassiveOpens)	245
Attempt/Fails (tcpAttemptFails)	245
ESTABLISHED Resets (tcpEstabResets)	245
Current ESTABLISHED (tcpCurrEstab)	245
Total Received (tcpInSegs)	245
Total Sent (tcpOutSegs)	245
Total Retransmitted (tcpRetransSegs)	245
Total Received in Error (tcpInErrs)	245
Total Sent w/RST Flag (tcpOutRsts)	245
TCP (Details)	246
Local Port (tcpConnLocalPort)	246
Remote Address (tcpConnRemAddress)	246
Remote Port (tcpConnRemPort)	246
State (tcpConnState)	246

Introduction

Transmission Control Protocol (TCP) is the most widely used protocol among the TCP/IP suite. The access server provides management and statistical information on TCP. Detailed information regarding the SNMP MIB variables may be downloaded from RFC1213: Management Information Base for Network Management of TCP/IP-based internets: MIB-II.

Click on TCP under the Configuration Menu to display the TCP main window (see figure 84) to monitor TCP statistics.

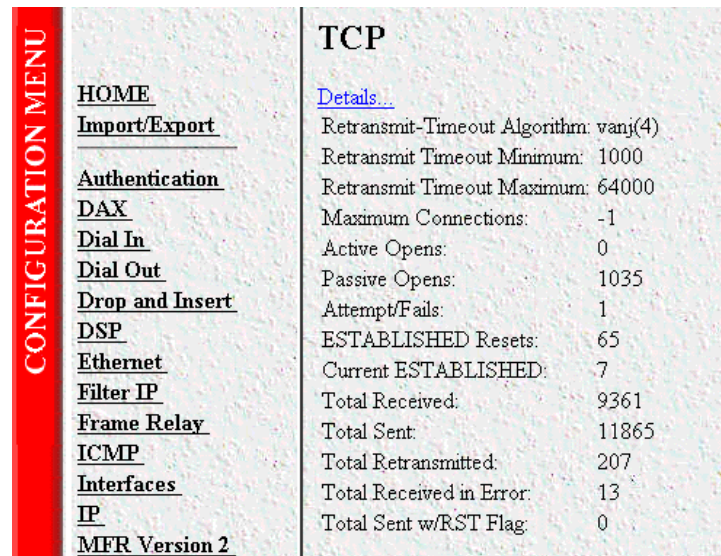


Figure 84. TCP main window

TCP main window

Retransmit-Timeout Algorithm (*tcpRtoAlgorithm*)

The algorithm that determines the timeout value used for retransmitting unacknowledged octets.

Retransmit-Timeout Minimum (*tcpRtoMin*)

The minimum value permitted by a TCP implementation for the retransmission timeout, measured in milliseconds. More refined semantics for objects of this type depend upon the algorithm used to determine the retransmission timeout. In particular, when the timeout algorithm is *rsre(3)*, an object of this type has the semantics of the LBOUND quantity described in RFC 793.

Retransmit-Timeout Maximum (*tcpRtoMax*)

The maximum value permitted by a TCP implementation for the retransmission timeout, measured in milliseconds. More refined semantics for objects of this type depend upon the algorithm used to determine the retransmission timeout. In particular, when the timeout algorithm is *rsre(3)*, an object of this type has the semantics of the UBOUND quantity described in RFC 793.

Maximum Connections (*tcpMaxConn*)

The limit on the total number of TCP connections the entity can support. In entities where the maximum number of connections is dynamic, this object should contain the value -1.

Active Opens (*tcpActiveOpens*)

The number of times TCP connections have made a direct transition to the SYN-SENT state from the CLOSED state.

Passive Opens (*tcpPassiveOpens*)

The number of times TCP connections have made a direct transition to the SYN-RCVD state from the LISTEN state.

Attempt/Fails (*tcpAttemptFails*)

The number of times TCP connections have made a direct transition to the CLOSED state from either the SYN-SENT state or the SYN-RCVD state, plus the number of times TCP connections have made a direct transition to the LISTEN state from the SYN-RCVD state.

ESTABLISHED Resets (*tcpEstabResets*)

The number of times TCP connections have made a direct transition to the CLOSED state from either the ESTABLISHED state or the CLOSE-WAIT state.

Current ESTABLISHED (*tcpCurrEstab*)

The number of TCP connections for which the current state is either ESTABLISHED or CLOSE-WAIT.

Total Received (*tcpInSegs*)

The total number of segments received, including those received in error. This count includes segments received on currently established connections.

Total Sent (*tcpOutSegs*)

The total number of segments sent, including those on current connections but excluding those containing only retransmitted octets.

Total Retransmitted (*tcpRetransSegs*)

The total number of segments retransmitted—that is, the number of TCP segments transmitted containing one or more previously transmitted octets.

Total Received in Error (*tcpInErrs*)

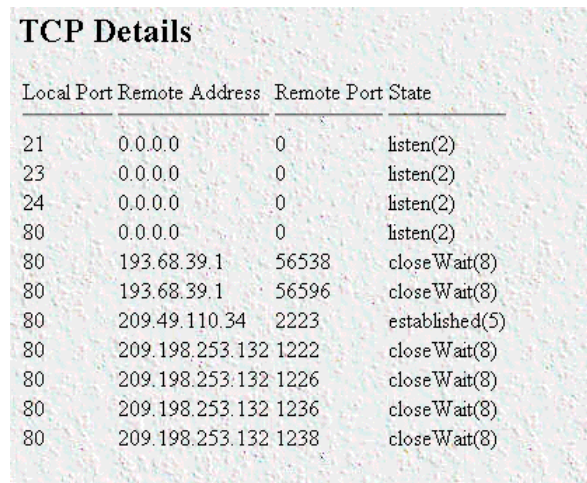
The total number of segments received in error (e.g., bad TCP checksums).

Total Sent w/RST Flag (*tcpOutRsts*)

The number of TCP segments sent containing the RST flag.

TCP (Details)

From this screen you can view port details for remote and local TCP connections (see figure 85). You must enable the Facility Data Link (FDL) object in the T1/E1 Link section to read remote TCP port connectons. To reach this screen, click on the Details link from the TCP main window.



The screenshot shows a window titled "TCP Details" containing a table with the following data:

Local Port	Remote Address	Remote Port	State
21	0.0.0.0	0	listen(2)
23	0.0.0.0	0	listen(2)
24	0.0.0.0	0	listen(2)
80	0.0.0.0	0	listen(2)
80	193.68.39.1	56538	closeWait(8)
80	193.68.39.1	56596	closeWait(8)
80	209.49.110.34	2223	established(5)
80	209.198.253.132	1222	closeWait(8)
80	209.198.253.132	1226	closeWait(8)
80	209.198.253.132	1236	closeWait(8)
80	209.198.253.132	1238	closeWait(8)

Figure 85. TCP Details window

Local Port (tcpConnLocalPort)

The local port number for this TCP connection.

Remote Address (tcpConnRemAddress)

The remote IP address for this TCP connection.

Remote Port (tcpConnRemPort)

The remote port number for this TCP connection.

State (tcpConnState)

The state of this TCP connection. The only value which may be set by a management station is deleteTCB(12). Accordingly, it is appropriate for an agent to return a 'badValue' response if a management station attempts to set this object to any other value.

If a management station sets this object to the value deleteTCB(12), then this has the effect of deleting the TCB (as defined in RFC 793) of the corresponding connection on the managed node, resulting in immediate termination of the connection. As an implementation-specific option, a RST segment may be sent from the managed node to the other TCP endpoint (note however that RST segments are not sent reliably).

- closed(1)
- listen(2)
- synSent(3)
- synReceived(4)

- established(5)
- finWait1(6)
- finWait2(7)
- closeWait(8)
- lastAck(9)
- closing(10)
- timeWait(11)
- deleteTCB(12)

Chapter 24 **UDP**

Chapter contents

Introduction	250
Handling of NETBIOS UDP Broadcasts (boxNetbiosUdpBridging)	250
Received (udpInDatagrams)	250
Received With No Ports (udpNoPorts)	250
Others Received with No Delivery (udpInErrors)	250
Sent (udpOutDatagrams)	250
Listener Table (udpTable)	251
Local Address (udpLocalAddress)	251
Local Port (udpLocalPort)	251

Introduction

User Datagram Protocol (UDP) is supported by the access server. Detailed information regarding the SNMP management information base (MIB) variables can be found in *RFC1213: Management Information Base for Network Management of TCP/IP-based internets: MIB-II*.

To manage and collect statistics on UDP, click on UDP under the Configuration Menu to display the UDP window (see figure 86).

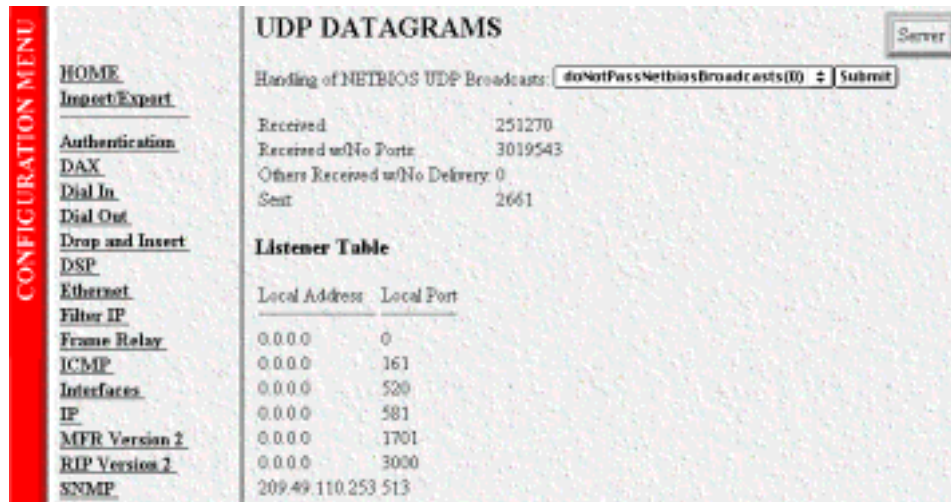


Figure 86. UDP window

Handling of NETBIOS UDP Broadcasts (`boxNetbiosUdpBridging`)

Enables the passing of broadcast UDP packets with a port of 137 and 138 from other interfaces to the local LAN interface. Netbios uses these packets to communicate with WINS servers. A WINS server can work without this option enabled, but the remote PC will appear to be on the LAN. The following options are available:

- `doNotPassNetbiosBroadcasts(0)`
- `passNetbiosBroadcasts(1)`

Received (`udpInDatagrams`)

The total number of UDP datagrams delivered to UDP users.

Received With No Ports (`udpNoPorts`)

The total number of received UDP datagrams for which there was no application at the destination port.

Others Received with No Delivery (`udpInErrors`)

The number of received UDP datagrams that could not be delivered for reasons other than the lack of an application at the destination port.

Sent (`udpOutDatagrams`)

The total number of UDP datagrams sent from this entity.

Listener Table (udpTable)

A table containing UDP listener information.

Local Address (udpLocalAddress)

The local IP address for this UDP listener. In the case of a UDP listener that is willing to accept datagrams for any IP interface associated with the node, the value 0.0.0.0 is used.

Local Port (udpLocalPort)

The local port number for this UDP listener.

Chapter 25 **About**

Chapter contents

Introduction254
Patton Electronics Company contact information254

Introduction

The **About** link displays Patton Electronics Company contact information (see “Patton Electronics Company contact information”). Click on **About** under the Configuration Menu to display the **About** main window (see figure 87).

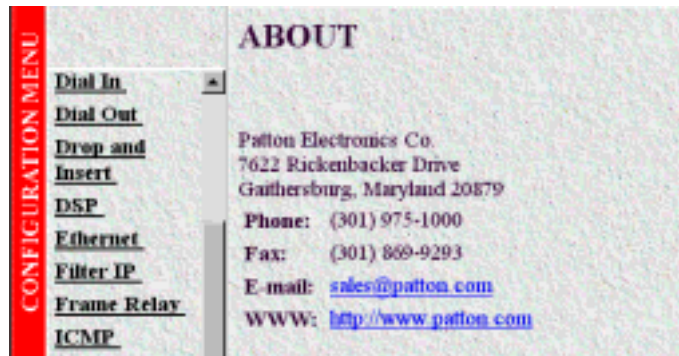


Figure 87. About window

Patton Electronics Company contact information

Patton Electronics Company
7622 Rickenbacker Drive
Gaithersburg, Maryland 20879
U.S.A.

Phone: +1 (301) 975-1000

Fax: +1 (301) 869-9293

E-mail: sales@patton.com
support@patton.com

WWW: www.patton.com

Chapter 26 **License**

Chapter contents

Introduction	256
End User License Agreement	256
1. Definitions:	256
2. Title:	257
3. Term:	257
4. Grant of License:	257
5. Warranty:	257
6. Termination:	257

Introduction

The License link presents the End User License Agreement for the access server software. Click on License under the Configuration Menu to display the License main window (see figure 88).

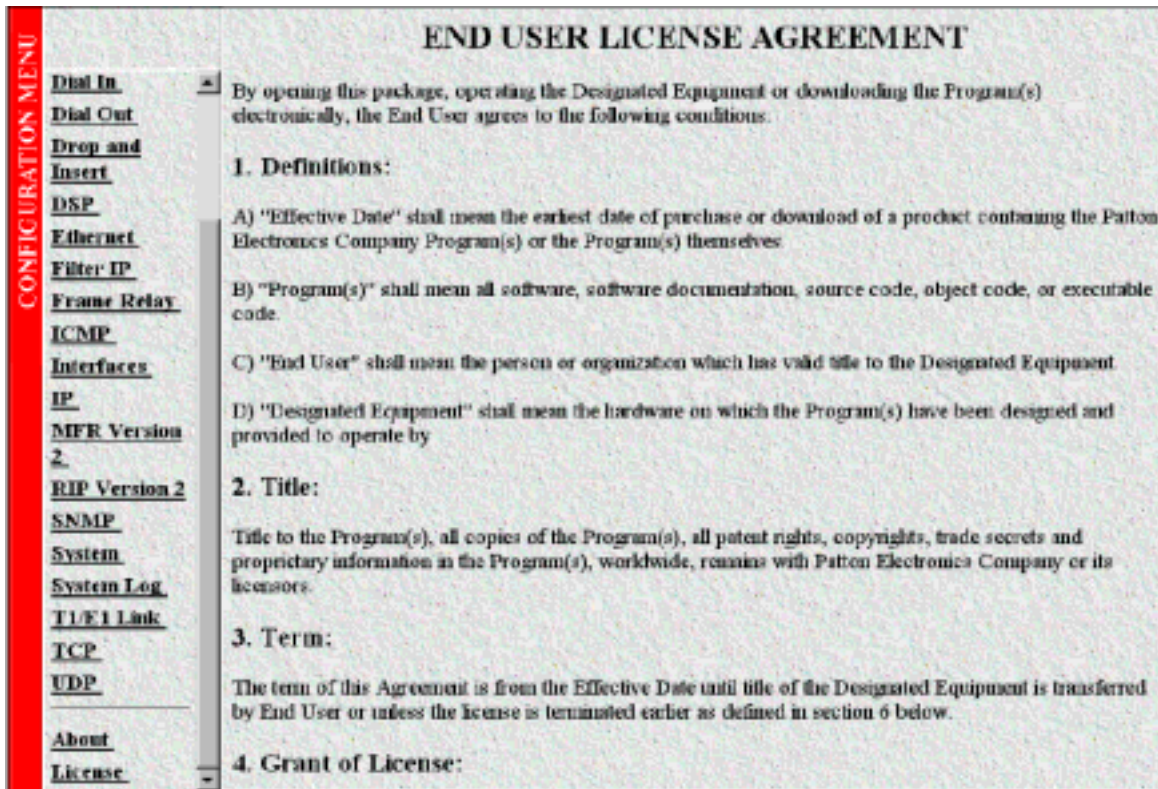


Figure 88. License window

By opening the access server, operating the Designated Equipment or downloading the Program(s) electronically, the End User agrees to the conditions in the “End User License Agreement” below.

End User License Agreement

By opening this package, operating the Designated Equipment or downloading the Program(s) electronically, the End User agrees to the following conditions:

1. Definitions:

- A) “Effective Date” shall mean the earliest date of purchase or download of a product containing the Patton Electronics Company Program(s) or the Program(s) themselves.
- B) “Program(s)” shall mean all software, software documentation, source code, object code, or executable code.
- C) “End User” shall mean the person or organization which has valid title to the Designated Equipment.
- D) “Designated Equipment” shall mean the hardware on which the Program(s) have been designed and provided to operate by

2. Title:

Title to the Program(s), all copies of the Program(s), all patent rights, copyrights, trade secrets and proprietary information in the Program(s), worldwide, remains with Patton Electronics Company or its licensors.

3. Term:

The term of this Agreement is from the Effective Date until title of the Designated Equipment is transferred by End User or unless the license is terminated earlier as defined in "6. Termination:" below.

4. Grant of License:

A) During the term of this Agreement, Patton Electronics Company grants a personal, non-transferable, non-assignable and non-exclusive license to the End User to use the Program(s) only with the Designated Equipment at a site owned or leased by the End User.

B) The End User may copy licensed Program(s) as necessary for backup purposes only for use with the Designated Equipment that was first purchased or used or its temporary or permanent replacement.

C) The End User is prohibited from disassembling; decompiling, reverse-engineering or otherwise attempting to discover or disclose the Program(s), source code, methods or concepts embodied in the Program(s) or having the same done by another party.

D) Should End User transfer title of the Designated Equipment to a third party after entering into this license agreement, End User is obligated to inform the third party in writing that a separate End User License Agreement from Patton Electronics Company is required to operate the Designated Equipment.

5. Warranty:

The Program(s) are provided "as is" without warranty of any kind. Patton Electronics Company and its licensors disclaim all warranties, either express or implied, including but not limited to the implied warranties of merchantability, fitness for a particular purpose or non-infringement. In no event shall Patton Electronics Company or its licensors be liable for any damages whatsoever (including, without limitation, damages for loss of business profits, business interruption, loss of business information, or other pecuniary loss) arising out of the use of or inability to use the Program(s), even if Patton Electronics Company has been advised of the possibility of such damages. Because some states do not allow the exclusion or limitation of liability for consequential or incidental damages, the above limitation may not apply to you.

If the Program(s) are acquired by or on behalf of a unit or agency of the United States Government, the Government agrees that such Program(s) are "commercial computer software" or "computer software documentation" and that, absent a written agreement to the contrary, the Government's rights with respect to such Program(s) are limited by the terms of this Agreement, pursuant to Federal Acquisition Regulations 12.212(a) and/or DEARS 227.7202-1(a) and/or sub-paragraphs (a) through (d) of the "Commercial Computer Software—Restricted Rights" clause at 48 C.F.R. 52.227-19 of the Federal Acquisition Regulations as applicable.

6. Termination:

A) The End User may terminate this agreement by returning the Designated Equipment and destroying all copies of the licensed Program(s).

B) Patton Electronics Company may terminate this Agreement should End User violate any of the provisions of "4. Grant of License:" above.

C) Upon termination for A or B above or the end of the Term, End User is required to destroy all copies of the licensed Program(s)

Appendix A **Supported RADIUS Attributes**

Chapter contents

Access-Accept Attributes.....	260
Access-Request Attributes.....	260
Accounting-Start Attributes.....	261
Accounting-Stop Attributes.....	262

Access-Accept Attributes

Service-Type	6
Framed-Protocol	7
Framed-IP-Address	8
Framed-Netmask	9
Framed-Route	10
Filter-Id	11
Framed-MTU	12
Framed-Compression	13
Login-IP-Host	14
Login-Service	15
Login-Port	16
Reply-Message	18
Callback-Number	19
State	24
Class	25
Session-Timeout	27
Idle-Timeout	28
Termination-Action	29
Port-Limit	62
Force-Next-Hop	209

Access-Request Attributes

User-Password	2
CHAP-Password	3
NAS-IP-Address	4
NAS-Port	5
Service-Type	6
Framed-Protocol	7
State	24
Called-Station-Id	30
Calling-Station-Id	31
NAS-Identifier	32
CHAP-Challenge	60
NAS-Port-Type	61

Accounting-Start Attributes

User-Name	1
NAS-IP-Address	4
NAS-Port	5
Service-Type	6
Framed-Protocol	7
Class	25
Called-Station-Id	30
Calling-Station-Id	31
NAS-Identifier	32
Account-Status-Type	40
Account-Delay-Time	41
Account-Session-Id	44
Account-Authentic	45
Account-Multiple-Session-Id	50
NAS-Port-Type	61
Data-Rate(RX)	197
Xmit-Rate(TX)	255

Accounting-Stop Attributes

User-Name	1
NAS-IP-Address	4
NAS-Port	5
Service-Type	6
Framed-Protocol	7
Framed-IP-Address	8
Class	25
Called-Station-Id	30
Calling-Station-Id	31
NAS-Identifier	32
Account-Status-Type	40
Account-Delay-Time	41
Account-Input-Octets	42
Account-Output-Octets	43
Account-Session-Id	44
Account-Authentic	45
Account-Input-Packets	47
Account-Output-Packets	48
Account-Multiple-Session-Id	50
NAS-Port-Type	61
Data-Rate(RX)	197
Xmit-Rate(TX)	255